

## **Henry Daniel, Liber uricrisiarum, in English**

### **Contributors**

Written by a scribe probably from the north of England.

### **Publication/Creation**

Early 15th Century

### **Persistent URL**

<https://wellcomecollection.org/works/xarkn6zn>

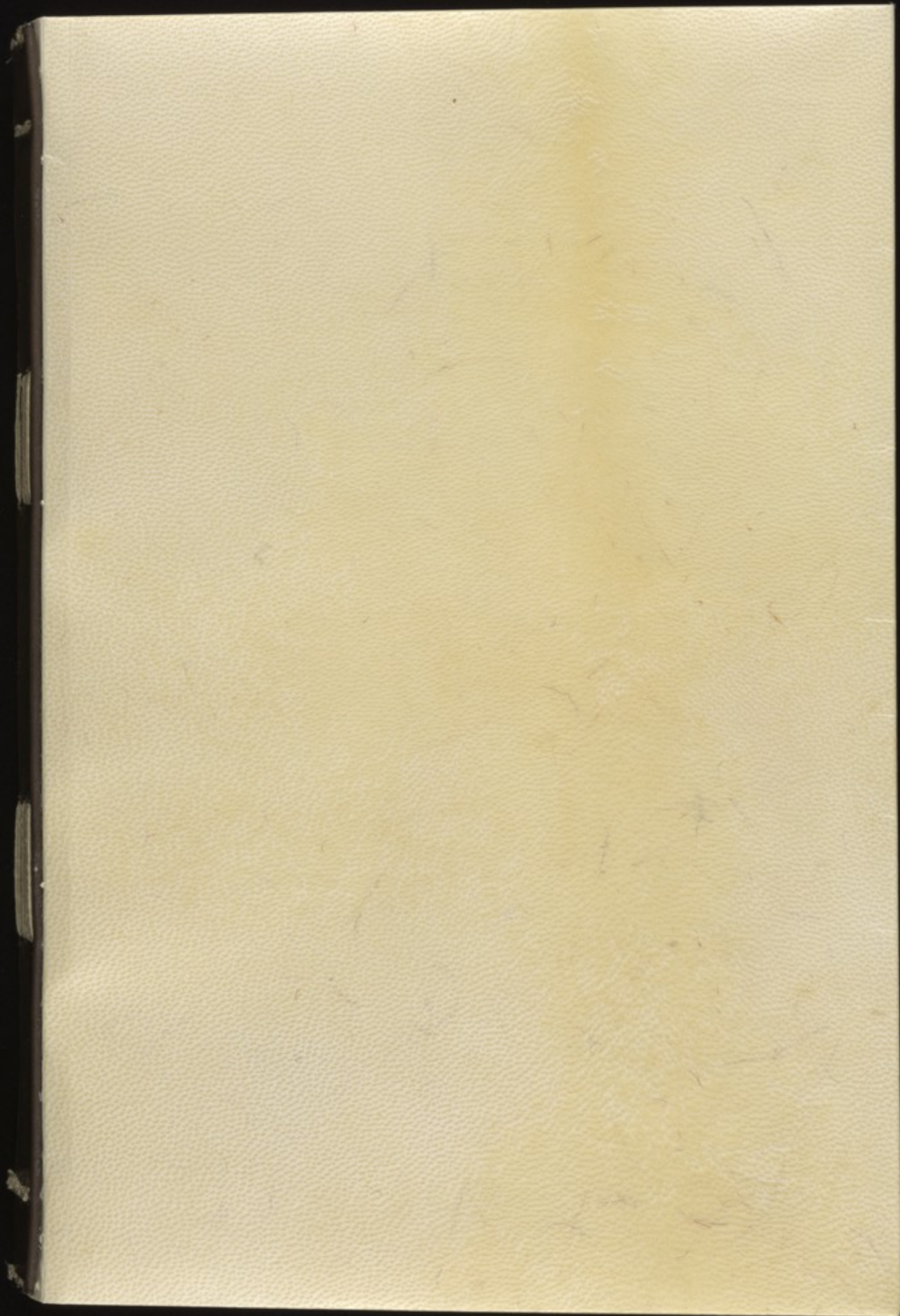
### **License and attribution**

This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.



Wellcome Collection  
183 Euston Road  
London NW1 2BE UK  
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722  
E [library@wellcomecollection.org](mailto:library@wellcomecollection.org)  
<https://wellcomecollection.org>



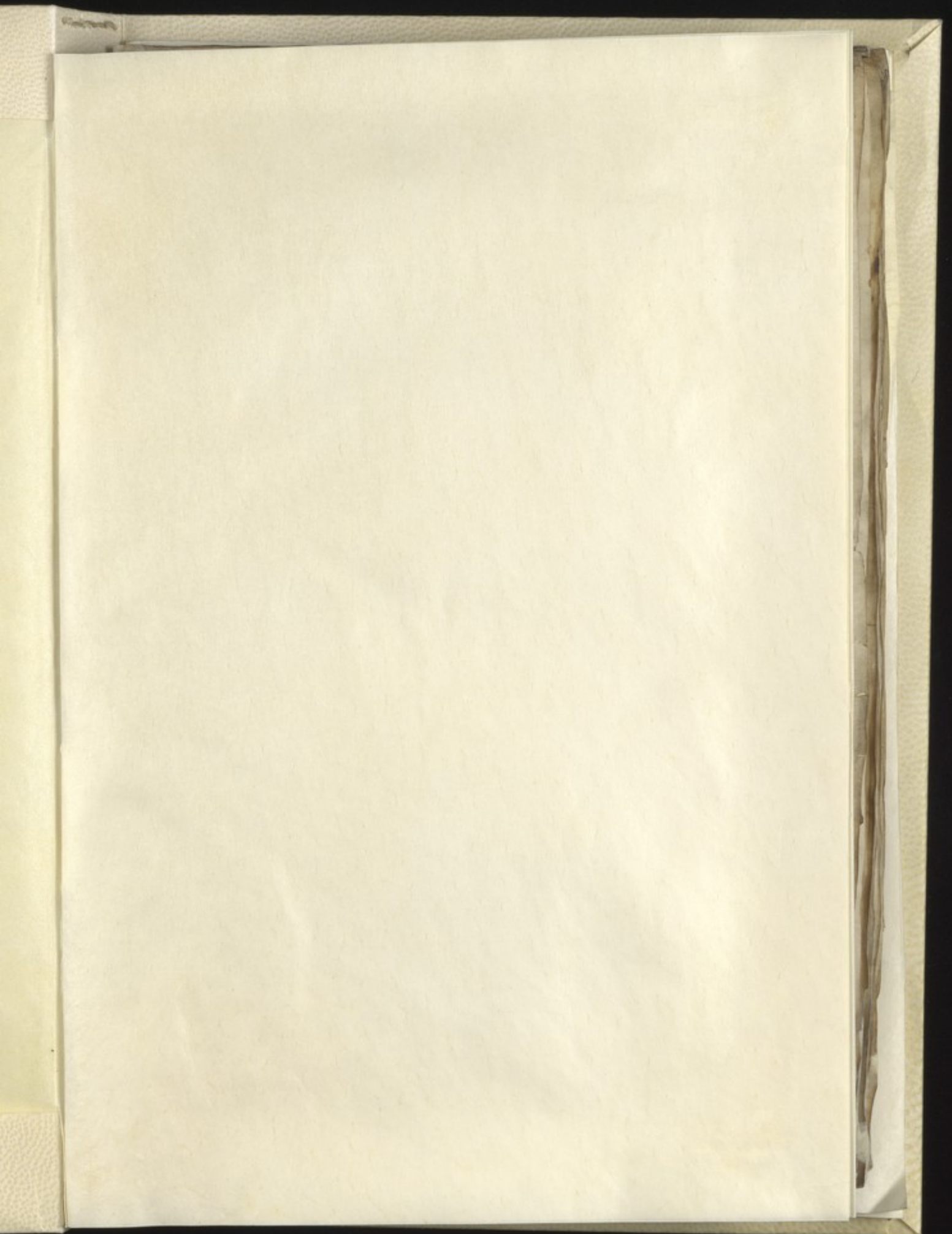
The Library of the  
Wellcome Institute for  
the History of Medicine

Accession Number

56079

Press Mark

MS 226



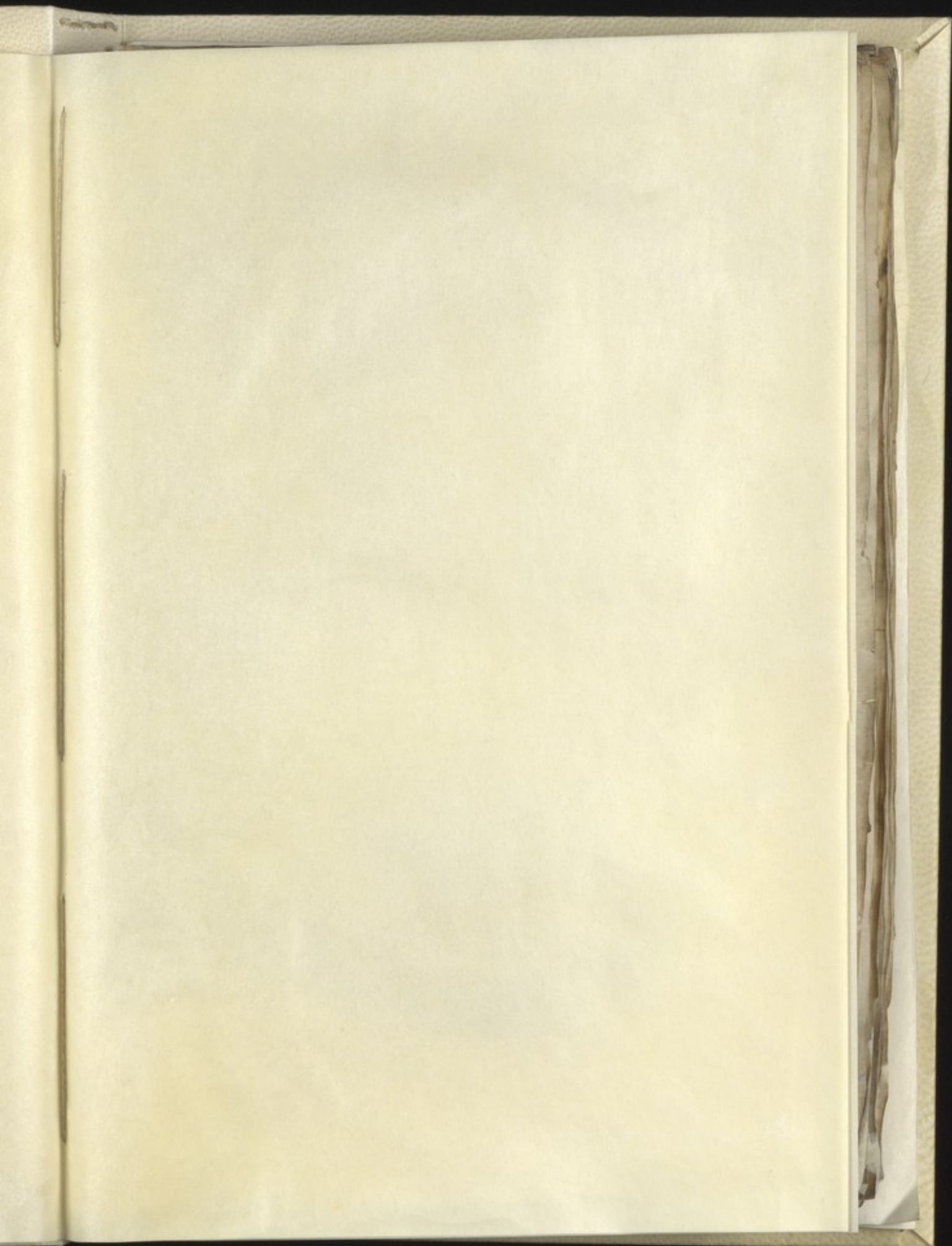
The Library of the  
Wellcome Institute for  
the History of Medicine

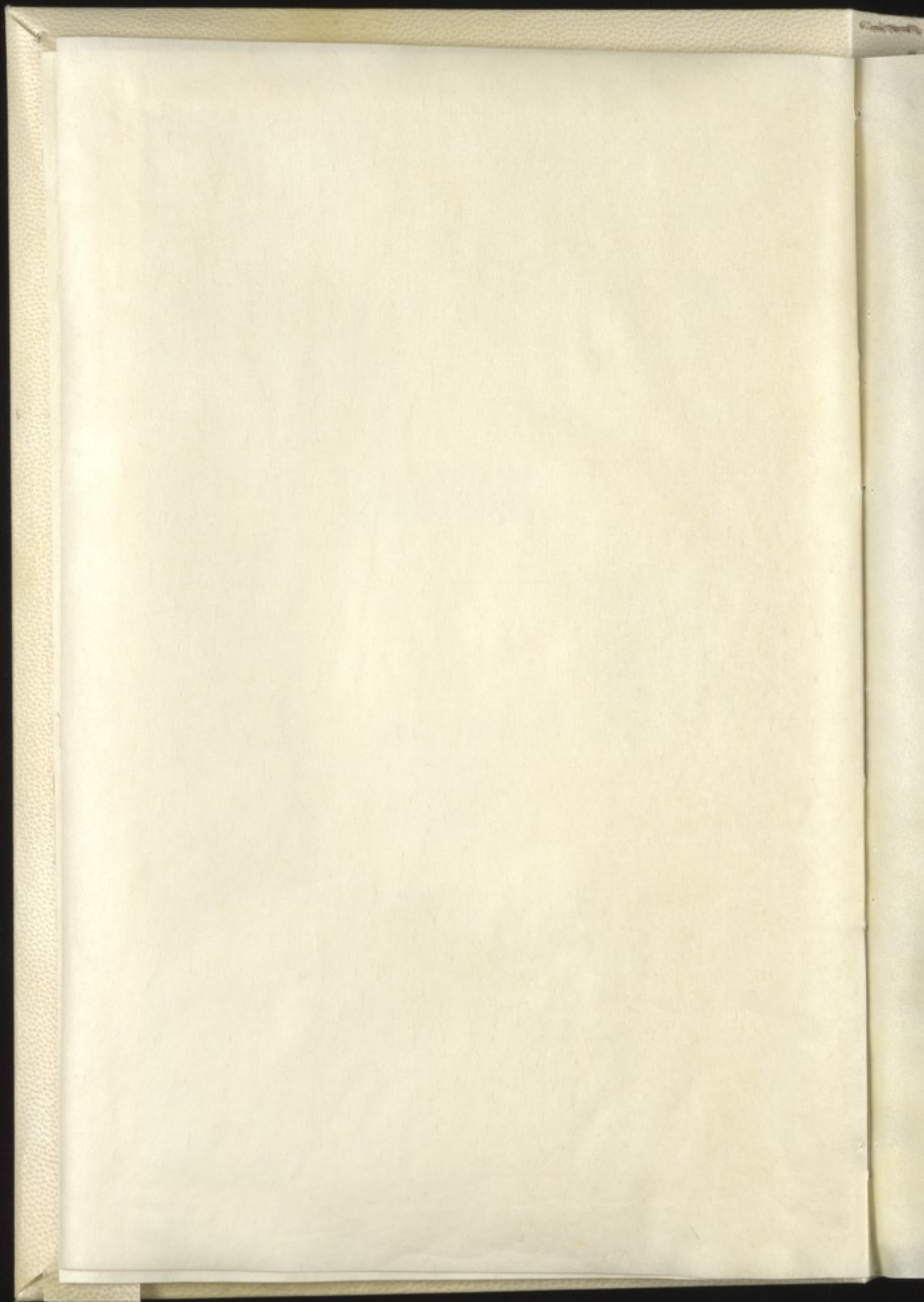
Acquisition Number

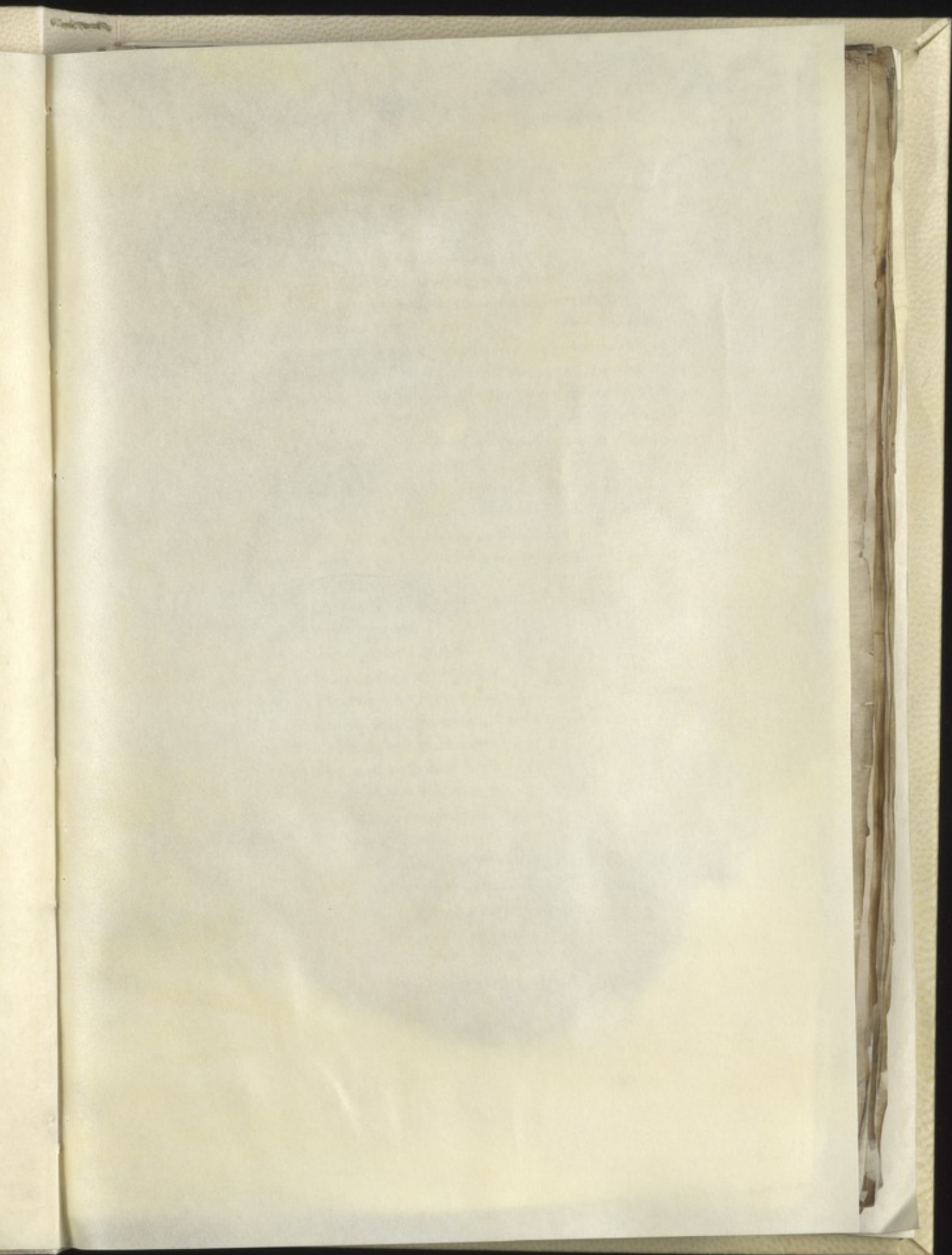
1000

Price 1000

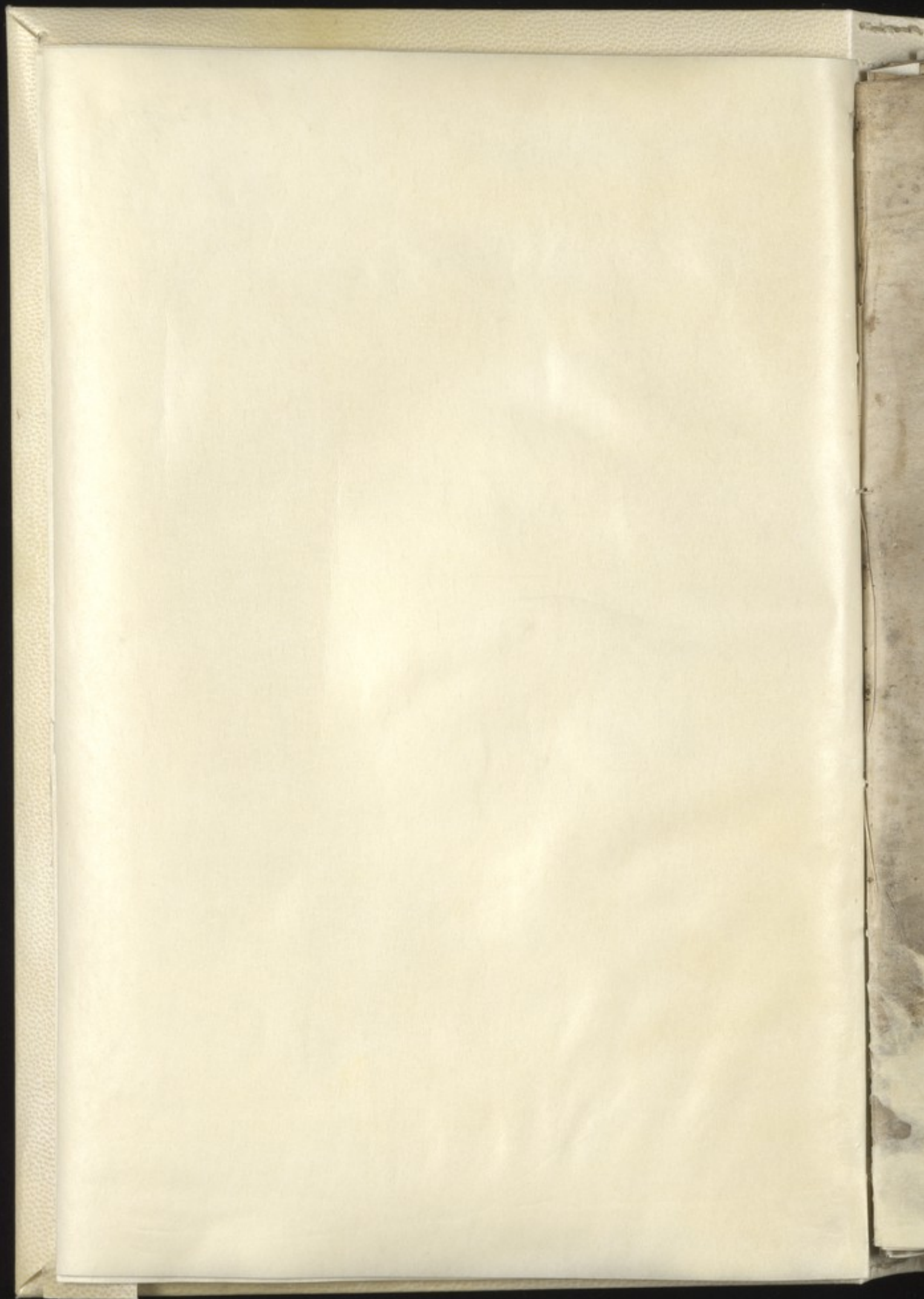
Ms 100













a medycyn  
for the col  
de uolte

and dryppd yn to a vne fustand vryne 7 oz 9 drs stande ad ser ad p  
parue gone with y<sup>e</sup> same offe effecte also a potell of y<sup>e</sup> a vne vryne 7 oz 9 drs  
stande ad ser a quarte of perydowz sake bullid yn to y<sup>e</sup> myddes or y<sup>e</sup> thylde y  
te<sup>r</sup> euyntyd with y<sup>e</sup> sayne / What vryne y<sup>e</sup> 7 quere yt y<sup>e</sup> made y<sup>e</sup> 2 chapytue  
a d seth gyllhe yn yo tere and all aintoye 7 comentore y<sup>e</sup> y<sup>e</sup> y<sup>e</sup> desq  
cyn of a vryne y<sup>e</sup> y<sup>e</sup> tellngs what a thynng y<sup>e</sup> vryne y<sup>e</sup> a latea

Distribucion  
of vryne

a subtyll mcltryng 7 clensng of blode 7 of humore and take hed what i sey  
late ffor y<sup>e</sup> thylde for humore y<sup>e</sup> q wairt passio owte of y<sup>e</sup> body dult after y  
yt yo drouk yn 7 y<sup>e</sup> orette not to be callyd vryne pprly for yt owyth to be  
callyd pprly ffor qwen yt y<sup>e</sup> vryne fone nedyn hpt y<sup>e</sup> decocte ne drygeste  
yn y<sup>e</sup> vryne 7 yn y<sup>e</sup> reynys ne y<sup>e</sup> colere not pforwrdyt 7 not depte dy  
ed as yt schuld byn 7 all y<sup>e</sup> by cause y<sup>e</sup> tyme yn y<sup>e</sup> body kyndely as be schuld  
hane also i say subtyll for y<sup>e</sup> more y<sup>e</sup> he y<sup>e</sup> decocte 7 drygeste yn y<sup>e</sup> body y<sup>e</sup>

What subte  
tell y<sup>e</sup>

more subteyl hys he yn selfe 7 y<sup>e</sup> byttr conforwrdyd in colere as y<sup>e</sup> may  
see yn y<sup>e</sup> 2 boke Subteyl y<sup>e</sup> ad nyche to say ad reme clere 7 bryht 7 tra 7  
also i say a mcltryng clensng of y<sup>e</sup> blode 7 of y<sup>e</sup> humore for y<sup>e</sup> skylt ffor  
yght as y<sup>e</sup> saye y<sup>e</sup> where y<sup>e</sup> wrongon and clensyd 7 pshyt owte of y<sup>e</sup> myd  
be throd werkyng 7 tranplyng 7 threstyns owte of y<sup>e</sup> thylke matter 7 ffo  
y<sup>e</sup> cloddy 7 y<sup>e</sup> chumpre 7 y<sup>e</sup> quddy 7 bryht so y<sup>e</sup> vryne y<sup>e</sup> pshyd

the clensur of  
blode

and wryngng clensd owte fro massa sanguis 7 fro y<sup>e</sup> chumpre y<sup>e</sup> clode  
of y<sup>e</sup> blode vndystand y<sup>e</sup> massa sanguis y<sup>e</sup> not ellye bot a collecyon 7 a  
gedyryng to gedyr of y<sup>e</sup> e humore 7 y<sup>e</sup> Exat y<sup>e</sup> leuer for qwr hys  
nothng eiter bot sanguis coagulatns auct a collecyon of blode dodye  
7 chumpre 7 a udyde to gedyr of y<sup>e</sup> e humore 7 thow myght 7 vertuof  
y<sup>e</sup> hys are y<sup>e</sup> humore clensyd 7 wrouth helpand kyndlyte as y<sup>e</sup> waste see yn  
y<sup>e</sup> nexte capytll ffor sayd distrypcyon of vryne y<sup>e</sup> gnywth a  
wedye well y<sup>e</sup> distrypcyon y<sup>e</sup> ysare 7 theophole gedyn distrypcyon 7 dist  
crypcyon 7 e all on to sayd vryne a clensng of blode 7 of all ddy humore vroitg

epar

the  
her but  
these

by y<sup>e</sup> wey of kynde in manye body wyth 7 bow mony 7 what byn y<sup>e</sup> humore  
of non yn e chapytll ffor i spake of nyche in y<sup>e</sup> fyrst distrypcyon of vryne  
vndystand y<sup>e</sup> in nyche are e thynng serum where 7 y<sup>e</sup> y<sup>e</sup> fugidum thu  
and cold 7 waste hatur 7 but 7 y<sup>e</sup> y<sup>e</sup> calidum 7 humidu hute 7 moste ca  
sew ch to 7 y<sup>e</sup> y<sup>e</sup> fugidum 7 hanc 7 dore 7 the e y<sup>e</sup> wete 7 whyte  
7 and he nyche y<sup>e</sup> y<sup>e</sup> fugidum 7 humidu colder 7 moyste 7 te a udye h  
7 y<sup>e</sup> 7 a nodys 7 nyche of causng 7 gendryng of v  
7 body putyn auctas als for y<sup>e</sup> vay callng vryne a

a cleasyns thro a syffe & for y<sup>e</sup> skylt for ryght as y<sup>e</sup> seyns p<sup>r</sup> th<sup>r</sup>dw y<sup>e</sup> ceithe & the  
fyne yo sepat & deapth & a tawpynne & deapth y<sup>e</sup> swalt water from y<sup>e</sup> grete  
the cleare from y<sup>e</sup> foule & y<sup>e</sup> comenent from y<sup>e</sup> incommenent & p<sup>r</sup>th on y<sup>e</sup> sa  
medise in y<sup>e</sup> scande dygestion & pu y<sup>e</sup> lyn yo sequestra cyon & dunsion of y<sup>e</sup>  
fode & of y<sup>e</sup> & humors & sequestra cyon & dunsion yo in man of a hyspyn  
pu y<sup>e</sup> & dygestion y<sup>e</sup> we callyn yn latyn epur y<sup>e</sup> lyn yn ynlyth of y<sup>e</sup>  
man of hyspyn & of wyshyns seyn y<sup>e</sup> foloyng capytyle y<sup>e</sup> 7 chaptre of gen  
ayon of wyne

or to knowe howe & what wyse y<sup>e</sup> wyne yo gendred and made in ma  
& also howe y<sup>e</sup> fode & y<sup>e</sup> mete & y<sup>e</sup> drynke y<sup>e</sup> ma yo susteynd by y<sup>e</sup> dy  
gest & defied in man vnderstand y<sup>e</sup> dygestora yo yn & place yn y<sup>e</sup> lody in y<sup>e</sup>  
stomake in y<sup>e</sup> lyn & yn all odyr medys & lymys of ma & y<sup>e</sup> fore y<sup>e</sup> stomake  
yo calld y<sup>e</sup> ffyrt dygestyon & the lyn yo calld y<sup>e</sup> & dygestyon & all d  
pyre of y<sup>e</sup> lody are calld y<sup>e</sup> thred dygestyon & the ffyrt dygestyon & say  
yo yn y<sup>e</sup> stomake fore a man of fode by y<sup>e</sup> mete & yt drynke y<sup>e</sup> kyndly en  
cayrth y<sup>e</sup> lody for to noysshyn yt ffyrt yt yo dian yth byndely to y<sup>e</sup> stoma  
ke & y<sup>e</sup> yt yo deat & dygeste & y<sup>e</sup> y<sup>e</sup> hope of y<sup>e</sup> fode yo stheroyd & sok yn ad  
y<sup>e</sup> thd ryght aohit were a man of drynke y<sup>e</sup> we callm pallyssau & y<sup>e</sup>  
ditt epur y<sup>e</sup> lyn from y<sup>e</sup> stomake hase yo kyndlye Se yn y<sup>e</sup> & boke  
de colore carnos & all y<sup>e</sup> yo thred wyshyns & hyspyn of kyndlye y<sup>e</sup> wau y<sup>e</sup>  
stomake hase y<sup>e</sup> don hie droyth & tak yo to hyspyn & to hys kyndlye hie fode & no  
ryshyn that y<sup>e</sup> yo maqte hyspyn & ansuaynyng to hys kynd & to hys comple  
yon and lere y<sup>e</sup> remenant passynoure and y<sup>e</sup> way by a hole yn yo botome  
& yn y<sup>e</sup> nedyr ende of y<sup>e</sup> stomake wyth y<sup>e</sup> schyn & y<sup>e</sup> hole yo calld in physyke  
porta stomathi ang<sup>r</sup> mau yate & for y<sup>e</sup> skylt for yt yo schyne tyll y<sup>e</sup> uede of h  
hy kynde delyrnyth y<sup>e</sup> fode odyr of y<sup>e</sup> stomake & as soone as yt yo ovyte  
yt schyne yth hys schyn a gayne as he was before Galenus in libro  
anatomie & fua in y<sup>e</sup> boke of anatomie callys yt portonariu ang<sup>r</sup> y<sup>e</sup>  
portonarie tho to y<sup>e</sup> portonarie yt put or kupt athame & teped y<sup>e</sup> yo calld  
duodenu y<sup>e</sup> duodene & for y<sup>e</sup> skylt for he beryth yn lenth & fynge & hiede  
yn y<sup>e</sup> portyon of eu man womon & chylde and yo yo of quantite dya  
w<sup>r</sup> portonarie than y<sup>e</sup> wau yo duodene hath vnderstonnyd & sefey dya  
y<sup>e</sup> fode odyr of y<sup>e</sup> madypate he tub & y<sup>e</sup> of y<sup>e</sup> nedyrth to hys kyndlye fode  
and y<sup>e</sup> as be lenth y<sup>e</sup> duodene w<sup>r</sup> wyth hys p<sup>r</sup>shyth yt zynthe no were  
a distace delyrnyth yt a uadye rope y<sup>e</sup> yo kupt & hiede yth hys y<sup>e</sup>  
calld fenna the fenna & y<sup>e</sup> of faste &utte thyo fyte &utte val

ye 7 placis  
of dygesti  
on  
The ffyrt  
dygestion

ye mau ya  
te

Portonarie  
duodene

fouyrtly y<sup>e</sup> fode overte fro dndene and drawyth all y<sup>e</sup> joye of mooste of y<sup>e</sup> fode wyght  
 as a magnette stone drawyth to hym prou<sup>e</sup> keppe to hym y<sup>e</sup> y<sup>e</sup> fallyth to hye  
 kynde se sedyth foryth y<sup>e</sup> yllke joye y<sup>e</sup> humudite to exar by certan deppre y<sup>e</sup> go  
 on from hym to exar wyth wyngs are callid mecerane mecerane se thye ye  
**mececanio** y<sup>e</sup> skylt qwey yt ye callid zennu for qweu he hase hokendye all y<sup>e</sup> joye all y<sup>e</sup>  
 humudite se sente yt as i sayd to exar wyght as yt were pu a man of hwe  
 te for yt hase no ysa quere y<sup>e</sup> xpe and y<sup>e</sup> moostre sthuld gon overte yt ye se  
 as yt were chastand se wyde se empte for yt ye uot seyu quere yt passyth  
 a way y<sup>e</sup> zennu ye zownde se ghubyt se bystopye as seyth ysac se y<sup>e</sup> autor  
 of anathomye for y<sup>e</sup> skylt y<sup>e</sup> y<sup>e</sup> joye se y<sup>e</sup> moostre may swete overte y<sup>e</sup> bydye  
 finale weye se wyre of hym dndit dndem to quome he comye to zennu ye  
 tyed ye spleu se smoth se y<sup>e</sup> se skylt y<sup>e</sup> y<sup>e</sup> fode may y<sup>e</sup> maye hystly distendy  
 se good one fu to y<sup>e</sup> zennu se also y<sup>e</sup> y<sup>e</sup> sthuld not beletyd qweyth place ye neceffare  
 to dnyde deppre y<sup>e</sup> dnyde hym y<sup>e</sup> for a dayne conyng fro y<sup>e</sup> lpu alshy eudye  
 son of suall skymye se hndy flechyn y<sup>e</sup> se y<sup>e</sup> nare se also y<sup>e</sup> y<sup>e</sup> fode may hanc  
 ye kyndly dwellyns y<sup>e</sup> tyt exar qweu ye tyme come may takynge se draw  
 mys from hym y<sup>e</sup> yllke joye se substancyall humudite sem y<sup>e</sup> for sud zennu se  
**Dortalac** se se se ye callid poeta lactye angit mylke yate and y<sup>e</sup> ye philosophye se  
**no** ye se skylt se for as i sayd before all y<sup>e</sup> joye all y<sup>e</sup> humudite sweteth se swelth  
 overte of y<sup>e</sup> lawye body m y<sup>e</sup> wyde sem poeta lactye ye a uadyr thng se se pu y<sup>e</sup>  
 loke delande colere y<sup>e</sup> fastand mecerane are g in uduabur on of y<sup>e</sup> pu po kupt  
 to y<sup>e</sup> adye once month of y<sup>e</sup> stomake se to y<sup>e</sup> dnyz end of y<sup>e</sup> stomake se y<sup>e</sup>  
 of y<sup>e</sup> ayru ye fastynge to y<sup>e</sup> botome of y<sup>e</sup> stomake se all y<sup>e</sup> adye h we kupt to  
 zennu y<sup>e</sup> seuyth se all way fastend as i sayd and be thon h mecerane  
 passyth all y<sup>e</sup> joye se all y<sup>e</sup> humudite to exar as sayd se all y<sup>e</sup> remnant  
 se y<sup>e</sup> dnyde se y<sup>e</sup> y<sup>e</sup> dnyde se se y<sup>e</sup> thye mater y<sup>e</sup> dnyde descendyth dnd  
 ne m to a quate y<sup>e</sup> ye callid ynlatyn Sauns ventno pu eughlystly y<sup>e</sup> wo  
**Woule facke** mbe secke for y<sup>e</sup> ye all y<sup>e</sup> se else of y<sup>e</sup> mette also yt ye callid exane  
**Orbus** y<sup>e</sup> zownde for yt ye zownde also yt ye callid mononbus se on ped for  
**monoclos** hnt hase but on hole se y<sup>e</sup> se yere thre y<sup>e</sup> mater comye in y<sup>e</sup> maeste go  
 overte y<sup>e</sup> may yt not but prou wyrdye ayon se prou bytynge se  
 factynge of astufellye se of y<sup>e</sup> galle for hys nyght comye to hym by ce  
 wyu wyre se he byt yt se constrawth y<sup>e</sup> mater asyth yt dnt se so yt  
 passyth pu to y<sup>e</sup> hunc se y<sup>e</sup> finale zownde y<sup>e</sup> leude folke callyth guttye  
 So ynto colon from colon m to langaon se so all overte y<sup>e</sup> hunc se y<sup>e</sup> hunc pa  
 the de nyre se loke y<sup>e</sup> se de araye colon se colic passho y<sup>e</sup> se loke de al  
 se la longaon ye y<sup>e</sup> laste remte in y<sup>e</sup> body for hnt hnt ynto y<sup>e</sup>

raine ende downe callyn y<sup>e</sup> aasynthe the are xope and thine y<sup>e</sup> exobulle & fume. Tongaou  
 y<sup>e</sup> yushyn hystysellhe & hystysellhe is y<sup>e</sup> purty y<sup>e</sup> huske y<sup>e</sup> stymme of y<sup>e</sup> galie  
 & hnt takyn here and alle of hmye bothe for y<sup>e</sup> stymme & for y<sup>e</sup> mater y<sup>e</sup> y<sup>e</sup> y<sup>e</sup>  
 & take hede y<sup>e</sup> thouth y<sup>e</sup> ac fyd y<sup>e</sup> dnodenn ye on & seum a nodyr and ac y<sup>e</sup> fyd  
 dezoave & do for than y<sup>e</sup> boke of anathomye seth y<sup>e</sup> y<sup>e</sup> ac bothon and y<sup>e</sup>  
 ye y<sup>e</sup> wekyng of y<sup>e</sup> hyst dysgestion & of y<sup>e</sup> sto ac. Than y<sup>e</sup> ven exa hnt  
 vnderforynd y<sup>e</sup> hyst and y<sup>e</sup> humdite hnt y<sup>e</sup> st<sup>e</sup> on y<sup>e</sup> wyse he sendyth  
 forth the xement abowyn to hys wekyng for to le soden & to hnt yn  
 hnt for from hnt compn wekyng all all abowyn to chy metabyr & hnt  
 in y<sup>e</sup> body & to all extremetes of y<sup>e</sup> body as to y<sup>e</sup> arms leggye handye  
 sete hntye & to ye and in sendyng abowyn exa vnt y<sup>e</sup> may hnt ye  
 dye y<sup>e</sup> blode of hnt humdite & y<sup>e</sup> he twenye and dundie y<sup>e</sup> de of  
 y<sup>e</sup> sthpe y<sup>e</sup> dene from vnderye & kepyth hnt y<sup>e</sup> fode of hnt blode  
 for hnt kynde norysthyng and fodyng hnt blode for he ye not hot blode  
 kille as y<sup>e</sup> fyd hnt & capite and in send forth all odyr ptye of y<sup>e</sup> body  
 ktakyn her kynde norysthyng. For y<sup>e</sup> hert by xefon y<sup>e</sup> he ye moeste  
 noblyly membyr & best for he ye grounde & well & spryng of kynde hnt  
 yn all y<sup>e</sup> body of ma & y<sup>e</sup> fode he drowyth to hnt y<sup>e</sup> moeste worthy pte of y<sup>e</sup>  
 fode for to conforte & to noryst hnt to encrese ye kynde hnt & dnyth  
 & odyn & sende hnt to all y<sup>e</sup> membyr & ptye abowyn by all y<sup>e</sup> body  
 and namely in y<sup>e</sup> moeste worthy ptye place hnt ad to y<sup>e</sup> brest & to y<sup>e</sup> hnt  
 & y<sup>e</sup> fode y<sup>e</sup> hnt & y<sup>e</sup> stomake & all odyr membyr & of y<sup>e</sup> body hnt kynde  
 by hnt from y<sup>e</sup> hert & y<sup>e</sup> fode xpyth as y<sup>e</sup> soune wyxkyth in all creature  
 her le wethyn ryght fode y<sup>e</sup> hert in man but vnderstand y<sup>e</sup> stoma  
 che hnt ye kynde hnt from y<sup>e</sup> hert not yn mediate & not hnt & y<sup>e</sup> hnt  
 y<sup>e</sup> hnt be non odyr hnt y<sup>e</sup> hert bot he hnt mediate hnt y<sup>e</sup> hert & secundare  
 an by a nodyr or elyse by mene of a nothyr for y<sup>e</sup> hnt y<sup>e</sup> stomake  
 hnt of y<sup>e</sup> hnt. The stomake take y<sup>e</sup> of y<sup>e</sup> hnt for hepar taketh from  
 y<sup>e</sup> hnt & xnyth to y<sup>e</sup> sto & par lyth vnder botome of hnt stomake  
 & not eny eynd vnder bot more on y<sup>e</sup> xpyth hnt or halfe as galpan fa  
 ye in ye anathomye and so par ye afre to y<sup>e</sup> stomake & y<sup>e</sup> stoma  
 ye to hnt a potte or acadon stondyng astholde on y<sup>e</sup> fye thnt spe  
 kyn antoye & loked of phypke. Ex yn y<sup>e</sup> loked de carapoe y<sup>e</sup> hnt  
 moe all y<sup>e</sup> odyr spnall membyr & xpyth hnt her & norysthen & fo  
 den the me byr & the place y<sup>e</sup> hnt vprward as here part & thote  
 & y<sup>e</sup> necke & y<sup>e</sup> hnt & hnt ptye xpyth y<sup>e</sup> ptye of y<sup>e</sup> fode yn blemth

Tongaou  
 Sista selho  
 ye 2 dysge  
 stion

Extremitie  
 ye of the  
 body y<sup>e</sup> lym  
 kyng of  
 par anduo  
 xpythng

Cor

What ye  
 mediate

ye place wher  
 he exat lyth

**fell color**

**Splene and  
malen col**

**ye generacy  
on of the a hu  
mors**

**pure flevme  
Pure color  
Pure ma  
leucoly**

Item pulmo and small menyre the **deluid color** whan pulmo lets lyth  
 ye pte also he taky also a drawyth to hym byndely y mater of y fode y ye most  
 answeryng to flevm and y o yu y lungys & of y mater ye flevm causyd & ge  
 dyrd than fell y galle takyth to hym ye pte y w mater y answeryth most  
 to color & turnyth yu to colore and splene y mylke takyth ye colore & gendye  
 in a lymochy. But & par taky to hym y mater of blode & muddyfith hy  
 & deuyth hy ac & sende and y e ou yndwysse & yu y place & yu me  
 byre are y e humors causyd & gendyrd what are y e humors caus  
 yd & gendyrd yu y e capytle and qwaupar hase muddyfide & pur  
 gyde & deuyth y mater of y blode than y wete moste y wete subst  
 ans & vryne gowth wryne. I sayd ye a deuyng from y blode & fou  
 ye humors ye passyth forth be ande whyn of y blode & of y andy  
 hede of y blode yu to y e cyrpe by certeyn weynye y ar callyd weve  
 capillares an hede her y weynye for y a small achede here for  
 yu may dwyth besyn w y for small hede and y e are knyt to y hake & to y  
 yulou w yu y body y hyt be ye w yu of y blode & of y e andy hede hyt  
 ye for to norysthyu w y e weynye & than qwaupar hase ou y e pur  
 ynt & deuyth y e thye from y thyn & y e cleue from y e vncleue & also aft  
 y he hath sente a bowite to ey pte y that lougith to hym & y e y byle  
 wyth ye callyd & ye. **pure sanguis** or humors sanguis In englysh  
 fhyne blode or elye y e humors of y blode y ar yu all on to seyn fhu  
 whan y e pulmo hase takyn hym as I sayd yat yat ye moste hys answere  
 end to hym the remant by leuyth as ye ye pure flevm fhu yu answere  
 ye remenat yt ye pure colore fhu whan splene ye y remenat yt ye pure  
 malacolye & blake color. **blake colore** & malacolye ar yu all out hau  
 whan all y e poyntys ar yu done ye supstytes of y fode & y refuse  
 & y e wite castys & y e bylenyngs of all ar sente owte abowten by y e poynt  
 of y e skyn & by odyr yssue of y e body as by y e yu w yu gownde & bleyd  
 ac by y e eye w yu gownde and sappe. **by y e northyllye throth** fhyth  
 by y e month throth spyttyng & by y e poynt of y e hede throth fhu y e  
 & sweyng on y e wyse ey meubex taky of y fode that yat ye hys deue  
 demesse & foule foulenes yu ye vryne comyth to y e cyrpe by venas cap  
 illares ac I sayd y e dwelth he tyll he hys kyndely wylde & decocte &  
 dehyd & y he takyth hys kynde & hys fhu all colore all be yt. So thouth  
 ye coler y e body & hys substauce by fore hand in epate & y fore seyn all anto  
 ye nat byu takyth hys substauce yu epate yu y e hyn bot ye forme he ta

With yve **W**hyte & yannehan be decort and dygeste as shall hyn wh<sup>e</sup>  
 repure sendyn yt forth byr small weynye to y<sup>e</sup> vesic & to y<sup>e</sup> bladder at  
 yo tyme passyth out by y<sup>e</sup> zeade. Whise to small passynge by wyth  
 ac passyth from y<sup>e</sup> repure. m to y<sup>e</sup> vesic an calhd wyrtchydre or elthe w  
 ych<sup>e</sup> as wyrt. The & dygestyon as is sayd yo all odyr membyre of y<sup>e</sup> body  
 for kynde dygestat y<sup>e</sup> m to sleeth yu to sendre y<sup>e</sup> m to bonue y<sup>e</sup> y<sup>e</sup> rep<sup>e</sup>  
 & in remanue of y<sup>e</sup> foode & also y<sup>e</sup> rep<sup>e</sup> of y<sup>e</sup> e hmanze beuler and styll  
 ym y<sup>e</sup> m<sup>e</sup>lyre ye Calhd teraa fuyfintae terae digestione in enghlyth  
 ye & fuyfinte or elthe y<sup>e</sup> fuyfinte of y<sup>e</sup> & dygestyon y<sup>e</sup> y<sup>e</sup> ych fuyfinte  
 yf yt be so pat kynde be strong & myghty & y<sup>e</sup> membyre of y<sup>e</sup> body also  
 they sth down & delym y<sup>e</sup> omeby y<sup>e</sup> woye & y<sup>e</sup> yssupe of y<sup>e</sup> hede yf  
 yt be kyndely moyste be swete yf yt be kyndely drye by dmyrs fuyfyn<sup>e</sup>  
 tee as is sayd by fore fuyfynye ym enghlyth fuyfynshede & fuyfynshede  
 hede and vnder stande y<sup>e</sup> y<sup>e</sup> of fuyfynye ym y<sup>e</sup> body y<sup>e</sup> canyde here & an  
 yndhede ad we seyn ym y<sup>e</sup> zepe y<sup>e</sup> thro kynde hete nay pntyn & cabyn  
 oute here fuyfynshede & y<sup>e</sup> conyn here kynde & here barke & her mo<sup>e</sup>se  
 Dnt yf y<sup>e</sup> be not suffiaent ne of wner to drye ym & cast wte ye  
 fuyfynshede by y<sup>e</sup> woye then kynde ledyth hyn a rep<sup>e</sup> to epar by y<sup>e</sup> same  
 weynye by y<sup>e</sup> whyth blade come to yo same membyre & nau epar sendre  
 y<sup>e</sup> fuyfynshede to y<sup>e</sup> repure w<sup>e</sup> clausyn of blade and so kynd delyre  
 hene forth w<sup>e</sup> ye v<sup>e</sup> ym oute & ye fuyfynshede ym y<sup>e</sup> v<sup>e</sup> ym for p<sup>e</sup>stafye  
 ym v<sup>e</sup> ym yo no ymng bot fuyfynshede of y<sup>e</sup> & dygestyon and yfore setym galy  
 en y<sup>e</sup> v<sup>e</sup> ym of hole folke & ywan y<sup>e</sup> y<sup>e</sup> h<sup>e</sup> standyth & rep<sup>e</sup> h<sup>e</sup> h<sup>e</sup> but  
 ahyt y<sup>e</sup> p<sup>e</sup>stafye or no & y<sup>e</sup> p<sup>e</sup>h<sup>e</sup>lofophye ye ffor y<sup>e</sup> kynde yo noyht ym  
 h<sup>e</sup> y<sup>e</sup> & ymng oute y<sup>e</sup> fuyfynshede by y<sup>e</sup> woye of y<sup>e</sup> body & yfore w<sup>e</sup>han  
 p<sup>e</sup>stafye scheryth hyn selfe ym y<sup>e</sup> v<sup>e</sup> ym h<sup>e</sup> tell y<sup>e</sup> how mych kynde  
 & y<sup>e</sup> humoze wyrtchym to ym y<sup>e</sup> & dygestyon fuyfyn y<sup>e</sup> humoz of y<sup>e</sup> v<sup>e</sup> ym &  
 y<sup>e</sup> selfe v<sup>e</sup> ym tellyth & scheryth ye wyrtchym of kynde ym y<sup>e</sup> & dygesty  
 on and also how y<sup>e</sup> humoze are decort & dygested m y<sup>e</sup> v<sup>e</sup> ym y<sup>e</sup> fuyfyn  
 y<sup>e</sup> fuyfynshede dygestyon & y<sup>e</sup> goye oute at y<sup>e</sup> eyde hende seke w<sup>e</sup> he  
 ye wyrtchym of kynde ym y<sup>e</sup> fuyfynshede dygestyon and also how y<sup>e</sup> foode ye  
 dygeste & dygest ym y<sup>e</sup> fuyfynshede dygestyon h<sup>e</sup> p<sup>e</sup>stafye ym y<sup>e</sup> & h<sup>e</sup> y<sup>e</sup> ym  
 & de p<sup>e</sup>alheo colore & ym y<sup>e</sup> & toke y<sup>e</sup> laste & vnder stande y<sup>e</sup> cy<sup>e</sup> of y<sup>e</sup>  
 dygestyone w<sup>e</sup>ch y<sup>e</sup> fuyfynshede of h<sup>e</sup> ye on ym ym q<sup>e</sup>nton focto ym ym y<sup>e</sup> de  
 schy selfe fro h<sup>e</sup> fuyfynshede. The dygestyon hath ym y<sup>e</sup> woye y<sup>e</sup> fuyfynshede  
 ye dnyz & ye uedyr hoole & ye mouth & ye tayle ende ye woye y<sup>e</sup> woye  
 And zoffyna and brakmyt. The tayle ende by eaefue. & dy ymng &

**Propstafie**

**Signor of vryne**

ye fuyfyn  
te of the  
fuyfyn di  
gestyon

y<sup>e</sup> woye y<sup>e</sup> woye  
of y<sup>e</sup> fuyfyn



ye purgacy  
ou of the  
& ye 3 dys  
tpon

makyn by nethe wyth purgacy of ye gutte & ye roppes the digestion  
 have byn makyn the digestion have wofull & swetyng by ye wyng and  
 ye yssye of ye hede than yf so be yf ye kynde of ye member & of ye humors  
 be on myghty for to leyde yn & byng a garne ye sustynere afore sayd  
 of ye foode to exat than for as mekylle as per madnot hanc here kynde  
 adrys a garne to exat per beleneth styll cloysyd & speyd yn ye mem  
 byre ellys pubode of ye veyns & ellys yn both & pen ye me sustyn  
 te callid Cruditad humm yn enghlysh ye rawhede of humors or ellys  
 raw humors & for ye styll for ye members not ystlyt souly ned yge  
 styd ye foode ne turnyn yt not yn to ye her substance & to her kynde as  
 yaf schuldyn don or ellys for as mekylle as ye foode or yf foode  
 ye not necessane ne nothfult ne comenent to the members or ell  
 by cause yf ye stomac & ye lyn not deside hem ystlyt for bot yf yf  
 de be ystlyt decryd & dygestyd yn ye stomac & yn ye haryr yt re yn  
 possybl to be kyndly dygestyd yn ye adys members of ye body or for  
 to be turnd yn to here substance & and here kynde for ellys yf me  
 vndyr fowynng yt not to here substance bot kyndly & esum yt & mo  
 wyn yt no more pen a seke mon yf ye myst myghte after foode and  
 nothynng makyn may brok yn yt verbi gra yf se be expulst wth m  
 stouanc ye stomac has receyvd ye foode and wthre yn to ye foode  
 as hys kynde and myghte and power ye sohed ygestye for ye tyme  
 and than yman yt passyth owte of ye stomac not ystlyt dygestyd  
 wold come yn to ye haryr that may he not hanc ye kynde dwellyng  
 ne reterne hys kynde de coction & digestion yn ye stomac as he  
 schuld hanc had & so hyt beleneth styll yn ye members & yn ye wy  
 ngs and ystlyt yn yow partys I sayd afozen clere and redy as rof  
 Et crudus & indigestus korude and vntyd and yen yf yt be so yf  
 ye veyns & ye place byn myghty & strong & be tyme yn ye kynde  
 pen yaf eachyn & dyt yn owte by ye wyng yn adys yssye of ye  
 body and ellys hyt beleneth styll yere as yf sayd stbet and cloysyd  
 & yen yt turnyth In to ye mater & cormpaon ye wyth cause of dy  
 uys sekenes and maladye & passyng yn man and upon ye haryr  
 de & complexion of ye foode ffor abus calidne et humidne fode yf  
 humidne colde and moft floumatyfe ffrigidne & hanc colde and  
 galpys than yf syche waters make dwellyng wthm ye body and

What mete  
what seke  
ness causyth

And wythe deper and greuous or colde takyn or nyte keepynge of sythe  
 ady: popurys comyn to helppyn and confortyn streuthynng yowr yf pde  
 humoze and yeu are pay more feruent an more pyloroye and yeu pay  
 flouyn abarte An ye body an ye veynye and so pay are cause and ma  
 ter of dyue febrs than pay cryn: chaffyn ye sou and ye porpe  
 and sekene If yt be yat pay ennot in to mater of dyue febrs  
 yeu pay cryn and chaffyn ye sou and ye porpe and yeu ye pe blo  
 de enchaffyn de throth hem and enchaffynng of blade causyth a few yz  
 etple ffebr e etple yn ye 2 booke de ludo colre If yt be so yat some  
 of y mater passyth to adz menubrye yn place of ye body than vphye  
 kynde an ye qualyte hyt yendyz in yow menubrye: place y dy  
 iue unaladye and sekene of sorpe and ynpostomye If yt be soo yf  
 mater be confortyd and strengede and yt be of nyghte to sther and  
 putowte hym selfe by ye porpe and yeu nyght of stym fayle yan  
 ye mater belenyth syll speyde and clostyd vndyr ueth ye hyde and y  
 of come no corrupcyone and soye as yche puslye and stalbye  
 ye mozphe and syche ady: yf yt be so y mater hyde hym selfe w  
 ye ffeyth yeu he causyth f yendyz Carbunulos vlcera antracce  
 strophulac et caucos and sich ady: Carbunulus ys a soze y ym  
 ye begynnyng and yn groynge rede as a carbunyll ston and asty: **A carbunyll**  
 whan yat yt ys rype yt ys blake as a quenched cole and by cam  
 se of ye redhed hyt ys callyt a carbunall vlcere ys a byle and also **Vlcere abo**  
 a boche antrax a felon strophula ys a soze y y hys a swympe rotyn **Autrax**  
 cancer ye canker f Here hand all yat I hanc sayd yn y capitule ysa  
 ac tellyth wordes for wordes e The 2 Capitule of 2 condycyone  
 a fier yat y hase vndyr stouyde all ye ye soz sed of vryne  
 thynge If y wylte bedyde and war yn y facultys Inde  
 myng of vryne yet most y knowe y 2 condycyone of techynng gyllye  
 f Gilberte and antrax upthe all and conuentors x expostorye  
 and pay byn yee wylke yt ys and what yt ys what ys y yn hore me  
 yt ye how settyn sythye where whan ye vryne age kynde he or sith  
 tranchyn hys dyete cure houngur thyrst udowynng wasthyng  
 crynng drynkynng and also enoytynng if y wylte wyse bete yn ye **ye first condy**  
 demyng of vryne ye e portye hot moste y knowe both wele and **yon whylke**  
 fyne yeu soxt to knowe ppyth all yee portye e condycyone vndyr **ye qualyte**  
 stand yat whan I say whylke by yat ye vndyr standyt ye qualite

A carbunyll

Vlcere abo

Autrax

ye first condy  
yon whylke  
ye qualite  
of vryne

vryne Quantitas vryne the qualite of vryne ffor to pteke yn moe  
 poss ye colore of vryne the colore of vryne an 2 8 in induribz  
 as ysthall se yn 2 boke The colore of vryne ye causyd ppyuopally  
 of ye 2 qualiteys calidite & frigidite hete and colde ffor ye more  
 hete yat 2 eynyth yn ye body ye more depe ye yn ye vryne & ye  
 lesse hete ye lesse depe and yen mayntese be all y 2 boke but take he  
 de thouth 3 say yat ye qualite of sryu ye causyd and gendyrth of 2  
 qualiteys caliditate & frigiditate as 3 sayd ryght now 1 No for  
 than yt ye none of ye e qualites ffor euythynge & ethlyhye ma  
 de and cowmpouyd of e elemente and of e humore, and of e qual  
 teys and yay are made of ryght noight 2 Dnt of hym yat all saue  
 hym made of noight and yfere yay ayn callyd qualiteys qualitates p  
 The fyrst qualiteys Dweche byn yere e elementeys y e hu  
 mores and ye e qualiteys Se yn ye 2 conditoun ffin by y 2 worda

Ye 2 condit  
 ou  
 What ye sub  
 stance ye be  
 dy the liquor  
 ye same vry  
 me  
 qualitates  
 actue

quat 1 vnd ystand ye substance of ye vryne & vryne vryne liquor  
 vryne & vryna englystth ye substance of sryue the body of vry  
 ne ye liquor of vryne and ye selfe vryne and ryght qualite of vry  
 ne ye causyd by y 2 qualiteys caliditate & frigiditate as 3 sayd  
 ryght now yn ye 2 conditoun 2 ryghtly so ye substance ye body of y  
 vryne causyd of ye 2 qualiteys Dint e hmdite dyphe d f moite  
 bede Caliditas & humiditas ayn qualiteys actue qualiteys & qua  
 litat actue of wyrtkyng & doynge ffor ynyng yat are made and com  
 parid of ye e elementeys wyrtyn and den by y 2 qualiteys Siccatas  
 & humiditas ayn callyd qualiteys passue qualite passue & of th  
 hynge suffer yng for thynge yat ayn cowmpoude of ye e eleme  
 teys tholpug & suffer yng hehem actyse & yat yat wyrt dypth & dothe  
 and passyfe yat suffyrth and tholpth vbi gra Siccatas kyndly to  
 strayne & holdpth to geddyz & lettys not passe away from hym  
 as metyll as ye yn hym and hfor e he spere & w halte humidite  
 Dnt yat yat ye more nestly & more maltand and more wa  
 tery the humore meltyn and swetyu yn to a thymne & a substple  
 substance and Dhan when humidite dypth dypth ye water & so  
 kpyth hym & dypth hym and yauhe walyth hpt obedient & abill  
 to wyrtke and so qualite actyse oncouryth yt and wyrt kpyth yu to  
 hym hete or colde whed yz hpt be more and sume tyme of bothyn  
 hke Jun vnd ystand yat substantia vryne ye yn to wyrt ffor

ye substance  
 of vryne

for sometyne yt ye thyrte and sumetyne yt ye thyrtye. **L**hyke yt. may be on 2 wyse for somme tyme yt ye thyrte and summe tyme may ye 3 condyci  
 uly thyrte and so of thymuchede. **W**hy ye thyrde worde what ye 3  
 yme o' ye wyne vnderstonde yee wordes thynge. **W**hat thou seyst  
 yu ye wyne of wyche spekyth all ye 2 lof. **I**tem by yis worde how  
 mekylly. **M**oste takyth hede 2 vnderstonde loth color and also yelody  
 for first yow moste take hede of yuantite of color for ye deper yat  
 ye color be ye more water hpt mekylly and saye yu ye body can  
 sed such color for yu an any of y<sup>e</sup> humoz. **R**eguate dnatu' m  
 corpore. **I**n englysh reyny reyny the 2 hase y<sup>e</sup> mayste yu manye  
 lody 2 yu an y<sup>e</sup> body stant moste be y<sup>e</sup> humoz 2 moste be the thekyng  
 kynde and complexion of yat humoz wyche of all ye e humoz yt  
 be more yen by any dyz of all ye h<sup>e</sup> humoz 2 for eyn lody y<sup>e</sup> conu  
 pounde of e elementis stant moste by 2 of yam of ye wyche 2 yet stant  
 yelody moste by yat on of ye ym 2 and yat ye 2<sup>nd</sup>ly sayd yat yat reyn  
 wyth e ye mayste yu yat lody yu yat humoz fyndyth won yat hmu  
 leayth ne wythstant and yan yat ye ye styll why yat humoz multy  
 hith hys speche and cuntyth and makyth fyche color yu ye wyne as y<sup>e</sup>  
 kynde 2 complexion of ye humoz as hys yuantite and complexione  
 of ye e humoz 2. **S**e ashyward yu ye condycion tyn ye quantite of  
 wyne ye yu 2 wyse. **S**om tyme yt ye mykyl. **S**ometyne htyll  
 f<sup>r</sup> some tyme mene and yf<sup>r</sup> yow moste take hede to the q<sup>u</sup>ante for  
 o' man of vryue bothe yu colore and yu substance. **S**ome tyme saye  
 and sumyfyth lothe deith f<sup>r</sup> hysse verbigana. **S**lake and mekyl  
 yu yuantite yu a woman y<sup>e</sup> trauchyght yn here flowys 2 seche yu y<sup>e</sup>  
 malady y<sup>e</sup> women callen here flowys yt seyth warssnyng of ye seke  
 nee for yt seyth yat silo ye full of wylyd water an appoyson  
 kynde ye of wyche for to mayste yu yat and to ouer come hpt yu  
 yu hpt chachyn yt oure and delyn hyn selfe yere of. **S**du ye  
 same byn yu a woman yat not trauchyth on here flowys yt sayth  
 grace deith. **S**ut ye more grate be woundnes flowys ye oulyde  
 yu laryn weystray. **I**n Englyshly womanis dyll se yu ye 2 boke  
 de hundo coloz. **I**tem yis worde how felshyng vnderstand thesse 2  
 poyntes how of yu tyme ye vrym ouythe to be made how of yu  
 yaderd how of yu loyde. **T**he vrym ouythe to be made all at  
 anye as fer forthe as any may and for yis styll yat yt may be

ye 3 condyci  
 on what ye 3  
 yme 2 yee  
 low mekylly

Humor multi  
 plyth y<sup>e</sup> ne  
 yu vryu  
 the yuantite  
 of the vryu  
 ye 2  
 u ye same by  
 y<sup>e</sup> betok y<sup>e</sup>  
 y<sup>e</sup> seke y<sup>e</sup>  
 deith

A fewle of  
 wale color  
 ye 3 condycion

ye purfite  
ye of ye  
Strangurie  
fleymon

fewe dempte and kynden how mekyl of myghte ye kynde and how  
mekyl kynde hath wyrtynng. But some tyme yt sayth pat  
one may not at onys as yn passions of ye vesy as in stranguria In  
fleymon In helosie In pituriasie In trichuriasie In dysuria emor  
gia et In palus Stranguria est guttatim urine effuso In englystly  
ynwan ye vryne guttyth and droppys awaye now and now luyt f. a  
luyt flleymon ys a blowyns yn ye necke of ye vesy w a pepn In  
louysaou an y w comely comyth a yhyng vp on ye stomake and In y  
woumbe and aboute ye sthore and yea pay brabyn f. may not skypm  
In fleymon ys a malady wan a colde comyth a lowien ye herte

Helosie

Sum tyme ys ypply ye colly. But fleymon yn grece tong sfrugue  
yn layn Colde In englystly In fleymon sume tyme ye vryne ys con  
straynd f. w lethyn and wyth oldyn f. some tyme note helosie est  
vulneraco vesice In englystly guttynng bleuethynng f. wastynng  
of ye vesy pay pat haue sefence pay selyn odpr w dyle wha  
pay pssyn huge payne and whan pay selyn no payn than pay  
lestyn yretely to pssyn f. ynrym hem selyn by nethyn And pan  
maye pay note and ynwan pep yn made water and ye wesselt ye emp  
ty and ye ynwhye ye whylke paysele no payn Some tyme pep pss  
syn as yt were wll corrupd and rotyn attz and qwpz some tyme  
as yt were blade water and some tyme as were findye or ronye of  
soore and pat ye by cause of stabyd hede and In rasyngys of a byle

Pituriasie

or of a soore and all ye ye cause and ye bleuethynng of ye vesic In  
uriasie ys mekyl for to sayn as vryne sfor pay pat haue ye malady  
vryne here sthe wryth hym wyth lodye moste lyke vren or findye

Trichuriasie

or ronye of a soore and pat ye by cause of stabyd hede and sturnde  
hede of ye vesic Trichuriasie r capillositas In englystly herchede  
sfor here vryne a peyphie as y verne yn hede her ye and pay ha  
ue yed tossions. Or pituriasie et trichuriasie pat selyn grete yche  
aboute ye vesic w ynward and a boughy ye tayle ende were  
fore yepm lybyth touchynng f. a bonre wyth colde thynnyng  
and tkyllynng and y fore pay hendyn and tkyllyn and cropy  
payn selfe y aboute In so mekyl pat wemen some tyme sthyn  
pune here sfrugye and some tyme odpr thynnyng by cause of by  
tynng yhyng f. tkyllynng In urasie calculis ap all on eaculus In

luriasie  
calculis r dys  
luria

ye 2 booke De lacteo colore Dysuria est contritio veretn Ita

Et duo vrum negatur du<sup>o</sup> a constraining & crepping a sthorokelyg  
 to geddyr of ye 2 exde so mekylt pat he may not urke water. Ene  
 rogia est per se et u incubin & p vrgan t per vnlum In du  
 gendo Sanguis curat In euyllyth wa on pyssing pyssyth  
 blade of ye sayd of ye worde enas blade of ye worde roge a  
 flode of a zyming Dalisio ye pe pally and yt ye takyn here  
 as wa u ye vryne from on pat he felyth not or ellye pat he not  
 bee bz euyllyth mediu. In euyllyth theco ynyue sayth  
 ye auty pat ye callid breuare of medycyn In uen are  
 fometyme so fracte w<sup>th</sup> ye pally In here p<sup>r</sup>ency incuby & y  
 hez vryne passyth from hym pat may wece hrt uot In some  
 folke as namely olde folke as so felkylt yn kynde pat may  
 or well holden thau yn sych case yf yt may not be takyn aton  
 ye hrt onylyth as techyeth Isaac betakyn at dyncyortympe and  
 yn dyncy we sellye and not z makynye In one wessell pat yf  
 eny collectyon may be seyn and daupte wch ye moste myghty  
 and yfore as yt onylyth to be made at onye and In one wessell  
 yf yt may be yghte so hrt onylyth to be made at onye and yn  
 one vessell ffor all sych wyth better and more wch ye myghte  
 f<sup>r</sup> ye wrykynyt of kynde yn ye ldyppen doth a pte of ye vryne  
 In vryne onylyth to be lobyd thre at ye leste ffor ft and as yt  
 ye made stope ye vryuall at ye kynde here and ye syyryue passy  
 not oute yof Thau also blyue lobe yt pat mayse seyn f<sup>r</sup> know  
 wat f<sup>r</sup> how mykylt kynde wrykylt yn ye lody for odyr q<sup>u</sup>ple  
 ye vryne ye thymue whau yt ye new urde and dwellyth styt  
 thymue and seyth for dyncy of dyncyestou of lymure In ye lody  
 f<sup>r</sup> so vnbeltly Some tyme also ye vryne ye made thymue and tur  
 nyth thylke and kepeth hym selfe thylke and strength and myghte  
 of dycyestou Some tyme yt ye made thymue and turnyth thyl  
 ke and astywardc turnyth a zeyne thymue f<sup>r</sup> pat sayth complot  
 e pleyu f<sup>r</sup> full dycyestou and yfore vndyr stand pat chy chaugyth  
 from thymue to thylke ye better yeu pat pat doth eay agaynward  
 and yerefore pat vryu pat ye made thymue and turnyth thyl  
 ke ye beste of all vrynes and namely if yt be dycy as deryde a  
 lodyu asty ye chaugynyt The beste asty pat ye pat vryne

Emozonia

Dalisio

Ye vryne  
Caou yndy

u of the tur  
nyu f<sup>r</sup> chaw  
yue f<sup>r</sup> dery  
ne

that ye made thyke and chaungyth ynto thynne ashyr pat ye yat vryue  
 ye made thyke and keppeh hyu styll the worsye of all vryue pat ye made  
 thynne and lastyth styll thynne. I than when pou haue fyrste wel beholde  
 yt and sette hys yu by soule whedyr hys ye mykyl or lityll yn quanti  
 te what color by thyke or thynne or ellys meue by twene both E marte  
 or bythte clere or troubylly & small or ouerwall & wether ony rath  
 althys thyke or more yn on place pen yn a nodys and also what man  
 bodye schewyn heu yn ye vryu ac. pou schall seyn by all ye 2 booke Set  
 hys vrye sefely and cleue hyl yt pat hys may kepe hys kynde color lyke  
 as hys come from yat lody and also pat he may haue ye kynde resydens  
 an kynde restyng and yat yn beuot porp dourte off wessell In to wess  
 sell for pen ye eyre will make hys corupte and chaunge hys. As ye pat  
 yt beuot sayged neboryn fro place to place for thro sthagynus and bouy  
 tows treptyng may cause pou byllbed and nychede and souer yn dome  
 be decemys than 7 owaye ashyr or 2 avys or an oure or 3 qwarter  
 of an oure aft at ye leste beholde qtesone ys yn be as pou lete hys or ys  
 yt be chaunged fro thyke to thynne or co and ctesone laryn hys restyng  
 and pen ye 7 tyme or an oure or more ashyr take gude heed ye to hys  
 yt be and as when pou saw hys last or ellys yt be turyd and pen yssk  
 dome as pou sthatic see by both ye laste booke when a vryue ye broth  
 byfore ye leche for to deme yss he deme yat he se yat ye vryu kedhan  
 and he takyth and clawfith yn at ye fire or yn bore wayn and yat ye  
 betyn. Out Isaac saye in terte pat ye man of doryng ye noughte  
 and for ye skyll for soue tyme when an vryu comyth from man yt  
 ye thysye 7 trable and yat saye ye te ventosite yn dystempur of ye hu  
 more yn ye lody 7 by cause of yat grete ventosite and also by resou of  
 ye depreature of ye humore. In ye lody ye vryue ye exesse r wyle 7  
 trawbelly and Indigesty and all ye 7 resou y kynde het ye slowly and  
 uot yet redy ne uot yet of myghte for to full fyll hys kynde by wyllyng  
 na when ye vryue ye chaungyd pen thro wyllyng and vryue and helpe  
 of yat here ye deconyon an crudite of ye humore 7 kynde here wo  
 uot of myghte ne of pover for to wyllyng ne mat yn wyllyng ye vryue  
 woeyu ye lody and yfore chaungyng of vryue makyth a fulle sayng  
 spacyon yue saye Isaac weyde for word. In by weyde where  
 vndy: foud the thynnyng pat are contenyd yn ye vryue 7 po lody  
 yat a pe: yn ye vryu quethy: nay a pe: yn a true yn ye vryue or se  
 yn wyllyng or be uethyng or ouer all ye vryue as pou schall se yn ye 7

ye gouer  
nance

ye 2 yuss  
cion

ye 3 yuss  
cyon

ye oppuy  
yon of ysac

What crow  
nyth vryu  
betoknyth

ye 6 ion  
nyou

Ande he and also

Booke and also vnderstande by this condiaon & the place where ye  
 vryne owyth for to be collecte and gadyde and takyn and so ye place we  
 re hyt owyth to be lokyde the place where au ye vryne owyth to be col  
 lecte and takyn vryne owyth to be a vessell of glasse cleare quytte  
 and clere and rownde and sthappyn as like ye vesse of man as yt may  
 be That wyght as vesse of man ye parpe of ye forpue han han in  
 here vesse wyth In ye body of man wyght by cause of ye forme and  
 figure of ye vessell then vryne may sther hem self hole in ye kynde for  
 yn ye vryne all ye vryne and also all ye prepe sther yn hem pley  
 nerly to ye hlyht and ye dome of man yn ordyr of kynde and el  
 lys not kynde so orderyght and sthappyn & dysposyth yn synche  
 wyse yn ye body and yn all ye mebyre of ye body pat among ye  
 yoo thynge pat are callid contenta vryne In englystly bodys it  
 xyn yn ye vryne as all ye q body whys spekyng whych bodye xyn  
 decyfyd and departyd from ye meubrye yn ye body he dewyfyth  
 & departyth and puttyth the hem yn ye vryne wyght as payke  
 canhyde an gendryde yn ye body ye nethyr be nethyr The myd  
 dye yn ye myddyde and ye onyfte abow yn ye partys of ye on  
 yfte meubrye yn ye body of man The kyndeh mooste hlyghte  
 and ye styll ye be cause pat ye onyfte ptye of ye body are feed  
 and kept and norysthyde w<sup>t</sup> ye bloode pat ye ye hert whych  
 bloode ye more hoote and leue and more hlyght hyn ye wey of ky  
 de ven any ordyr blode yn the body of man or beste ye medyll  
 ptye of ye body also but lesse and ye uedyr ptye yet lesse and y  
 fore pat ye ye styll whyn yoo resolucyone yoo decysson and yoo  
 partys pat xyn chryppd of pat pat comyn of yoo meubrye and  
 fall a wey from hym and of yoo place whych yn ye body of ma  
 shewyn hem porpoualiter yn ye vryne w<sup>t</sup> ordyn man sahere  
 nay hyn canhyd an gendryde yn ye body n<sup>t</sup> yn man the place y<sup>e</sup>  
 vryne sthall be lokyde owyth to be yn place clere & bryght not  
 for than owyr dou bryght sfor em dou bryghtnes makyth ye  
 vryne for to seyn of ye same c<sup>o</sup>lore and bryghtnes and so nou  
 mayste be decenpd and yn ye wyse sthall done nou holde ye  
 vryne yn y<sup>e</sup> rlyght honde and yf ye herte be bryght a bowten  
 ye maner of seyn of vryne and kyndous as be cause of glasse  
 or of whyte wouys or of odyr thynge pat xyn w<sup>t</sup> kyndous  
 fe

ye place of  
 beholdynge  
 of vryne



Radidwste of ye soune or eper or ellys. whate yt be And also pat ye cleve-  
 hede or troublhode may ye bettir be seyn and pceyde and deuote and yf  
 ye eper be wekyll bryght a yepnyte ye haue ym hande abelhynde yed  
 zyuall o betweue ye pynall and ye bryght zeyre diuysende and stha  
 dowende ye stroke of ye eperer than whan y haste wytyrhy abysed y wy  
 on on all ye poyntys and ye condiaous pat I haue sayd before are ye yt  
 and sthaunge yt a lityll and soostly and hyshtly and holdt yt still a lityll  
 and yu ye meuyng take hede. If yere apere y yu ypostasie and wher  
 ypostasie meue hym selfe hevyth or hyshtly and also yu yeresyng wher  
 yt drawe a zayn to ye place yere yt was before or he deuise hym and  
 dyffer pnt hym selfe in dmerse partys of ye vryn. Of yee all poyntys  
 & yhyth yu ye laste boke and yu ye laste captyle also yf ypostasie  
 yu yoo plagyre yere. I sayd asen after all yee poyntys suell yere to wy  
 uose yf yt styne or yf yt haue any wytyde savor edyr pan. yryne sth  
 ulde haue. In Isaac techyth that yt ouyryth to be lokyd at st kaudyly  
 fht whan yt uedyth and ou ye saue wyse as be day. In by thys stoz  
 de whan vndyrstande both tyme whan vryne ouyryth to be made and  
 also whan ye tyme pat yt ouyryth to be lokyd as a uende ye fyrste poynt  
 te whan yt ouyryth to be made vndyrstande pat yt ouyryth to be made yu  
 ye mooryng or ellys a gayngs ye day whan yt ye well a pfectly as  
 kynde well and way and well gedryde yu ye vesie and asyry pat he hase  
 hade ye kynde stepe and repte and kynde be zedy to delhyrn oure for yey  
 an werkyngs of kynde coplete and yereofore. vryn pat ye vryne  
 & dygestyde kynde by myghte as I say ye fertygyten certan done  
 uon edyr vryn but suche as ye ye ye phylosophy for whan man  
 walyth ye kynde meuyth and wandre & ouyryete & hase not ye  
 kynde zeste. Out man ye doende and bysy and ouyryde yu ye h  
 wytye yu thongthys yu dedys ourewarde pat man hase done  
 and yereofore as loure as ye ouyryde more ourewarde yepu yuwar  
 de ye kynde hete ye of lesse myghte and of lesse wyryng wytyth yu  
 Out whan man hath ye repte and stepe yu hase kynde ye by  
 de repte and ye ouyryete and ye not lettyd thowth edyr ouyryone  
 w ourewarde pat tyme he wyryth moste myghty a boure dea  
 quonand dygestyon of ye foode and of ye humors and yereofore ye  
 ye for yu yu ye mooryng bettir yu all maner of poyntys yeu edyr

120 ye meuyng  
 of vryne

120 ye savor of  
 vryn and to  
 loke yt by ka  
 dylygnt

ye makynge  
 of vryn

The fyrste booke

the 2 Chapter

and yerefore ye ye morynng vryn betyr yn all maner of popitys  
 oder. Whan yt comyth to be lokyd and how fele tymes hvt ye sayd It  
 by ye a worde whan ysay age vndyr stonde pat ou man of vryne  
 comyth for to be yn chyldeyr and an odyr maner of vryn to be yn  
 yonge folke. Also an odyr maner of vryne yn agyde folke and a  
 nodyr of maner of vryn yn folke saylande for olde and pat vryn  
 intefionne and remysion of kynde yn hym. Vryn pat kynde he  
 te ye mekylst or lityll yn hem. E chyldeyr ye hane vryne palysth  
 and thymyryth for thouth hvt he so pat pay be naturaliter  
 & kyndely calid & hndi hote & colde and be re sou of here hete he  
 re vryne sthulde be cleryst and hnt of coloure and by cause  
 of mostehede thye. Also for then as for as mekylst as ye are  
 of low to mnd & kepe no certen dyette here kynde hete ye strauit  
 byd and chohd yn hem and pat ye cause why pat here vryne  
 comyly aparyth whytysth and palysthe and thymyrystth as  
 yt were feynte whytysth pat chyldeyr ar all day etym ye be  
 cause of here possibulte of here mater and nede of here ynges  
 syng and vaxynng and be cause pryncypally of styent hede of  
 here weye of here vryn ye here vryn thymyrystth yonge folke  
 are kyndely calid et hnt hote and drye be cause of here hete  
 here vryne comyth to be drye yn coloure & ceryne or submbian  
 dngs and by cause sayte thymyrye clere & byght ceryne and sub  
 mbian dngs. Se yn here ppr capytth. Olde folke be comyn co  
 wro ar yn fruydyng & sici colde and drye and vpon complexon here vry  
 ne ye feyne of coloure as subgymyrystth or yelowysth whytysthe or phy  
 sthe ffeynt yn coloure by cause of here kynde hete be gymyrystth to saylme  
 colde be gymyrye to rayn yn hym and pat by cause of dryhede for ma  
 leucolye pat humor pat ye colde so whyche humorye callys colde of  
 kynde by gymyrythe to rayn yn hem ffolke sayland & bedered for olde are  
 frundi & hndi colde men and moste and yerefore here kynde vryn ye  
 alba et spissa yn englystth whyte and thye whyte be cause of colde  
 & thye because of humydyte and also be cause of plentyte of supstay  
 teys of steyne whyche supstayteys zeynyu and folowyn yn hem w  
 ye vryne & can syu thye hede yn ye vryne and so ye not yet  
 yn olde folke of humore and complexions and of ages of man se a  
 maie Itm by worde kynde vndyrstaude complexions of kynde

Whye ye mor  
nyng vryn  
ye feste

Vryn and  
Complex  
ions of  
chyldeyr

Why chyl  
deyr so etym  
all day

ye vryn  
complex  
on of yon  
ge folke

vryn  
complex  
on of olde  
folke

ye vryn & co  
plexion of  
bedered for  
age

ye a condia  
on of kynde  
& elementys  
& humore

& qualitee

Collyre  
complexion

ffleuatyne

ye differens  
of hote of  
man & woman

ffor right as age causyth yn brn of ajan ryalic so dothe complexion of man and  
 for to know yn what ye complexion of man and for to know yn what ye com  
 plexion vnderstande yat yere are e elementys Igno aier et terra In  
 euyllyth fper aier water and erth also yere are e humore Sanguis  
 et colera fleuma et maleucolia Bloode and colere ffleuine & male  
 coly Now are yere e qualiteys answerende kyndely to ye e ele  
 mentys and to ye e humore Caliditas siccitas frigiditas et humiditas hote  
 heie dryhede coldehede and moystehede ye worde answerende yn kyn  
 de In yo mater ye as mekylt to say both to ye e elementys and to  
 ye e humore and meue as a cordande yn kynde Now ye e qualiteys  
 answeryn both ye e elementys and to ye e humore ffor blode answere  
 yth to aier Color to fyre and fleuine to water and maleucoly to erth  
 for aier & sanguis are calidi et humidi Igno colera are calidi et sic  
 ci aqua et fleuma are frigide & humide terra et maleucolia frugide  
 et sicce and so mayste yow sene how ye e answeryn to ye fust e  
 and yere e chych thynng yat ye bodily and erthly ye corrupownde  
 and made and vpon ye tempue and dysposyon or yn dysposyon of  
 thes thre & stant euery manser helth or on helth of man and se how  
 sanguens ye he yat ye sangu yn complexion ffor he hase mooste  
 of aier & blode and so hys complexion ye calida & humida hote &  
 moyste and suche ayn whyte & redde yn ye face and redde or ellye  
 auborne here Colerius stant mooste by fyre and colere and yerefore  
 he ye calidus and siccus hote & drye Blake here & shyll fall why  
 te face and some wyth a redphede yn ye chel ye and yat ye mooste  
 gentylt complexion of colere and yat ye mooste cleue ffleumaticus  
 stant lew water and fleuine and so ye frigidus et humidus colde &  
 moyste ye herre auborne and blake and ynght whyte face male  
 colius stant by erth and maleucoly and yerefore yat complexion  
 ye frigidus & sicca colde & drye Blake here and salow face Now  
 vnderstande yat ye coldyse man of ye worde ye more hote yere ye  
 hotyste woman of all ye worde also yere ye nothyng bodily e  
 erthly yat ne ye not both hote and colde & moyste & drye all  
 foure ffor ye ye as I sayd made of all thre & vnder vpon yat yat  
 hys bath of of what elementys or of what humore yt be of ye  
 stant ye kynde by and of hys shall he be yere y name of complexion

ye first booke

ye 2 chapitres

Now for to speke of man there is no man uel woman yn this worlde  
pat he be yf calidus et humidus but no for thanne on a uodyr lesse  
verbi gra pamentyr yo man yo calidus et humidus and yn evynne  
tempore sturue yo 2 elementys qualyteys adut for as mekylt so  
he take ye kynde of yo complexion aperyth & lessthyt & febrhyt and sem  
tyth hrt be fallyth pamenture pat yo hee ever essthyt & hys most chede  
wangeth & so he fallyth to byn colericus there be two beforehande Sang  
muer sfor colericus as I sayde yo nature abter calidus et siccus and sicc  
mues yo naturaliter calidus & humidus yf humiditas be more &  
caliditas lesse then he yo fleumaticus & ycu he yo humidus & frig  
dus yf siccitas be more & caliditas lesse ycu he yo frigidus &  
siccus adut yf calor & siccitas hote & dryhedeben yvalit & bo  
thyn evyn yn pporcion sanguyne also yf caliditas and frigiditas  
Sanguyne but because of yn equalyte of ye humors & by reason  
as evyn pporcion of them weben yn evyn disposon & on hole & p  
evn complexion man may wape no for thanne more yn on ycu yn  
a uodyr & these are ye states of complexion & animer are long &  
sate congruylong by cause of here for here yolyte be ye wey of  
kynde & sfor kyndely hrt drawyth upwarde sate by reason of  
humidite sfor humidite dylatyth & yose yn brade Colerica longe &  
stlendir longe be cause of colere sfor colere drawyth upwarde  
kyndely by cause pat he yo hote & kynd & stlendir by cause offic  
are sfor as yt wde semyth to be pat pat I sayd in ye 2 adition  
Sate not dylatyth ner dysprede hnt selfe abrade but radyr ca  
stlendir hrt yll & sate hrt yll by cause of colde sfor colde yo con  
strentysse & sthronkynng and drawpade to gedyrwarde sfor by cau  
se of humidite as I sayde here yvalerichia hrt yll & stlendir by reason  
of frigidite as I sayd & stlendir by cause of sate as I sayd also  
adut often tyme state of complexion varyth & changyth p  
radus & by dyverse Ducheysons and change & encre pat  
byn fallth all day sfor sfor some tyme pat pat an colerica and  
pat pat an yvalerichia are sate and pat yo by cause of gude  
merte & drynke plentye or of mekylt rest & cuse & such odyr thyn  
gys. Itm some tyme sanguine & fleumatici an gracyle in ena  
lyst suale & stlendir by cause of abstincio & tranvelnyng & such  
odyr thyn gys. Itm some are more hrt yll ycu pat hanclye

fore yn  
ye state  
of complex  
ion

be bynde of complexion and may be by cause of hyghte hede of matie  
ye watryce or be cause of hyghte hede of ye sperme of ye fader or of ye mo  
dyr or elles both or elles by cause of wythid keppyn in yowthte & pen  
na In ye 2 booke de humo colore & ye 7 booke C de speruate yee are ye  
large lowynge glade lowynge redde coloura complexion

Sperma y  
condicou  
of dym cop  
pione

Sanguis

Colerius

Asthenetic

Uelacolu

e ages of  
man affyr  
lechys

Carne carnosus fatu andax at; beatus  
Luridus fallax rissens prodigus andax andax  
Asutus gracilis siccus proci in coloris  
hic sompulentus piger in hmitantie multus  
hinc sit census ebec pignus facies color albus  
Iundus et tristis cupidus dextri in tenaci  
frande incedfull medy

Now expre frandis tuundus later in coloris  
Now as yere are e elementys and e quahytes & ye 2 Inuore  
so byn ye e ages of man puericia Iuuentus Senectus et decrepi  
ta In euisth and yowtht wanyus age mid elde & decreta pa  
to ie yere Iuuentus begynnith in ye 14 yere and endyth w  
20 yere Senectus begynnith w ho yere and endyth wyth  
yere ye 19 yere decrepita byynnith in ye 80 yere and  
endyth at ye deth day thus deuyth physyke ye agys of  
man Now for than holy chyrche & docture of holy chyrche  
and comenauit of crysten men paityn 6 ages in man Infan  
cia pueritia adolestina Iuuentus uirilitas senectus & decre  
pita In euisth enuathede & ye quyle he con not speke ch  
ylde yowth bachyler yowng man Sademan eldeman and crokyd  
and bedered for old Infancia ys tyll he be 7 yere olde & de  
ritia begynnith w ye 8 yere & endyth w ye 14 yere adoleste  
tia begynnith w ye 14 yere and endyth wyth 20 yere Iuuentu  
yunc ye 20 yere and endyth in ye 29 yere uirilitas from ye

ye ho yere to ye 100 yere Seuentus from 30 yere to 100 Decepta from  
 he was yth lame for elde tyll ye deith day and some seyn pat yaru & ages  
 ae you saynt wylt and some will have but 6 ages the seyn y but 6  
 yep to a comyn Seuentus et Decepta all on and here spyt ye yie  
 for m onre dyse omynth m ye ony maime pat comynth to 100 yere  
 pat he ye bedrede siff or elho dde or bothyn In here byn 2 ages of  
 man So yere byn 2 ages of ye yere all be pt so pat ye more yndre ye 2 ages  
 to callen the m ye 2 tynye of ye yere yan ye 2 ages of ye yere and of ye yere  
 yan an yere Ver estas antipnas & hycenpo Ver ye ye fyste tynue  
 ywarter of ye zere 6 ye tynue a twepue founr and wpyr and Ver  
 hpt begynnith ywan ye soune eutyrth m aretem 6 ye is kl of ap  
 lie ye 3 day of marche y and pat two ye fyste day pat enyr was  
 And m pat day two ye worde made and hpt lastyrth tyll ye soune  
 eutyrth caucru the is kl of jnyll the 11 day of June Estas begynnith Estas  
 ywan ye soune eutyrth Caucru and lastyrth tyll ye soune eutyrth libra  
 6 ye is kl of october they 1 day of september Antipnas begynnith Antipnas  
 m pat same day 6 ye is kl of octobre and lastyrth tyll ye soune  
 eutyrth m capricorn 6 ye is day kl of January ye is day of Dec  
 cember hycenp begynnith ye same day 6 ye is day kl of Janu  
 arye and lastyrth tyll ye soune eutyrth 6 ye is kl of aprilie thue  
 phyfhyke and phylosophy and astronomy be tynue ye 2 tynye of  
 ye yere Ver sus warch a medio Ver Inapit Inyue estas Antipm  
 septembri medio bruma qz decembri Verua i hycenp holy chyrch ye yere by  
 dynyith ye ye yere m wyse Ver by gynnith m cathedra sti petri ye chyrch  
 and eudyrth m seynt vrbanye dyn estas begynnith on seynt vrbane  
 upo daye and eudyrth on seynt L. artholomeus dyn and eudyrth  
 on seynt eleuentis dyn hycenp begynnith on seynt eleuentis  
 day and eudyrth m ye dyn of cathedra sti petri Ver sus Ver ca  
 thedre detur vrbane estas qz seyntur Antipnas bartho clemen  
 te hycenp qz seynto yanse how yau answeryu to yedyr theye 2 acor  
 dyn to yedyr m calidite and sicte hmuudite aier sanguis pueri  
 ca ver these 2 m calidite & sicte Inyue Inuentus et estas cole  
 ra These 2 m frigidite & hmuudite Aqua flemua decepta and  
 hycenp And yepe 2 m frigidite & sicte Terra ualencolia senec  
 & antipnas and vudyr stande pat whan I speke of hoc colde colde  
 mofte and drye I speke not of suche maner of here colde dryhed

Ver sus of ye  
 2 tynye of  
 ye yere by  
 ye chyrch  
 how yau  
 answeryu to  
 yedyr

The firste booke ye 2 Chapter  
 of moste hede as we seuen at bodi p<sup>r</sup> ye and sechridyrt hand for soe for to  
 speke yu ~~de~~ a thyng neuyr so hote yt yo neuyr ye lesse colde and  
 yf a thyng neuyr so colde yt yo neuyr ye lesse hote and were ye drye  
 and drye ye wete ~~and~~ it speke of hote colde moeste and drye upon  
 ye kynde and ye qualitepe of complexion and by on ye qualitepe of  
 ye e qualitepe elementpe and of ye e humore pat ye thyng yo ma  
 de of and yu p<sup>r</sup>io wyse be a thyng neuyr soe breuende or chylende  
 or drye or moeste there fore yt yo neuyr ye more hote ue colde wete  
 ue drye and yf ore ye forsynd qualitepe and calde qualitateo p<sup>r</sup>inc  
 yu eu<sup>r</sup>thysth ye firste 2 ye p<sup>r</sup>incipall qualitepe of all ye qualitepe  
 pat byu p<sup>r</sup> p<sup>r</sup>imo et p<sup>r</sup>incipally in eu<sup>r</sup>thysth pat yo made of ye  
 e elementpe Itm byndystoude pat ye etyngpe of ye zere and no  
 drye hote ue colde but throw coure of ye sonne sfor forthyr pat ye  
 sonne yo frol do ye more colde and ye more to do the more warue pan  
 yfse p<sup>r</sup>ol see ony dryn wyth now wot not who made wyte  
 shilly whedyr yt ye man on womou or chylde or what age  
 or of what complexion yf row mayste as a neutre man or wo  
 mon or odyr beste Ex quon yu ye nexte condicion folowende  
 as a uendye what age thou hath yu ye A condicion as a uendye  
 what complexion wyte well pat yf caliditas 2 humiditas do  
 unuatur yu ye body and ye body stant by 2 qualitepe as ytu  
 yu on pat ye sangwone complexion and hely the dryn yo red  
 de or zeddyth and weyly thypke / Rede by cause of calidite 2  
 thypke by cause humidite sfor sangwone complexion mak yo  
 such dryne 2 zedde and thypke and byndystoude yo Rede be  
 de and thypke hede as for a byrthite rudphede w a wepue thypke  
 hede and wshan ye dryn sthe wyth hym soe and he or sthe pat  
 made hyt be of sangwone complexion hyt sayo helth yf y  
 dryn apere golde or cetynne and thypne and clere and yt be  
 coreyke complexion ye dryn scthyro he ye hely pat ye golde  
 or cetynne yo be cause of pat horte thypne 2 clere ye be  
 cause of hante sfor colerique yo cal 2 sicus and yf ore he ma  
 kyth such dryn If ye dryn be alba and trissa and why  
 te 2 arete rthypke and he be sleuunatyke hyt scthye pat be  
 ye hele and hole Whyte be cause of frigidite and thypke

ye firste qu  
 tepe

ye dryn of  
 sangwone  
 man

ye dryn of  
 a colerique  
 man

and thye be cause of humydritye forflemma & fleumatica complexion  
 yo frigidita et humidita and ffore such dryn yo of yat complexio  
 or ellys pale and thye by ye styll of ye wynde ye lower whyte  
 or thymne & swyftlye cleare or bypssit yn ou yat yo malencolyke com  
 plexion yt seyth yat he yo hole yt yo ye lower whyte by cause of  
 frigidite thymne & swyftlye be cause of siccate ffor malencolia com  
 plexion yo frigidite and sic & siccate alwey causyth cleare hede  
 & bypssithede yn ye dryn as humydritye causyth yn more thye  
 hede of yere fore sayd colowre yn dr yn se yn here ppr capit  
 lye yn ye x booke Item by ye 20 worde yee say here of sthe vn  
 derstonde whether ye dryn be of man or woman and vnderstonde  
 yat ye dryn of man and ye dryn of woman of arid both on complexi  
 on are fulllike & harde to knaueu a sondre and also vaine of  
 an hole woman colowre and dryn of a hole woman beinge  
 ne & out ely more yn ely complexion and yn ely sekene & out yt be  
 so yat man be seke and woman hole be ye dryn of man neu so thye  
 or uen so thymne and a womans dryn neu so thye or neu  
 & so for than ye dryn of ma ye ely more kyndely more bysthe &  
 more bysthe pan ye womans dryn and womans dryn more  
 swartysse and derkysse and more dymmyssse pan mans dryn and  
 styll ye for woman of what complexion sthe be & she yo frigidita  
 sicca humida and man of what complexion he be he yo kyndely cali  
 dus & sicca more than woman and also by cause of fylthysse & corrup  
 cious yat bredyn yn heu more than yn men ffor weylt of here cor  
 ruptious of fylthysse supfluytysse of humore yn heu kyndely gedreth  
 and drawyth kyndely downe ye matrice and so oute by ye vaine  
 & by ye vate of here body & by here prewey meubrye and of sic  
 the fylthysse and corrupcions comyth here malady yat yo callyd  
 woman malady ffor no man of body hase yt but woman wemen  
 callyn hys here flowysse thys sekene yo callyd yn latyn menstru  
 um ye matrice of woman yo ye seyntne of womans body & cum  
 na ye pprly ye gotter of a sthepe or of a kycheyne or ye yssue of  
 of a gonysse y ye fylthysse goyth oute & pssit so all ye fylthysse and  
 corrupcion yat yo yn womans body drawyth thys dr as to hys  
 gotter of ye matrice and pprtye yf and of womans malady  
 yn ye x booke & de hund colowre and wete wete yat uen dr ppr

ye dryn of malencoly man

ye 20 con dion he of sthe

ye knau ledge of wntmpe dryn & wntmpe

vulna yo ye vate of wo mans body



lyke ne auctor of phyllyche ye myrre of dyuyn odour loze or vnto ffor to  
 haue distreccion or bwarrent a twene manye. vnto ffor woman and vnto  
 ye as I sayde wysht not for yere ye no phyllyche ne auctor of ch  
 yfke yat rechyth ne yewyth skyll ouer ye ye woman be wyth  
 chylde quethye ye chylde ye colerpe or malencchke and so of all ye  
 odour ne of ye cou be wyth caluc quethye a blake done or a brand  
 dyd odour loze yere ye yat vnto ye. yfore and for odour pouyete  
 of quethye maner loze wyth I not wyrtyn If now wyrtyn haue loze  
 for dampneste watyr from manye watyr and womanys thus re  
 chye amecua yn ye vnto the more wyth amanye vnto ye ye  
 sythe ye more thye ye sempe to yfhyte. vnto odour beste vnto  
 the more nere ye more thymie to yfhyte and also ye vnto of ma  
 hase chye more a maner of byghthee in hyn by ye myrre ye ye  
 alweyeth to knaw ffor bestye vnto ye ye be yn au vnto ye  
 ye en more quethye or ye lowyeth and no byghthee yere yn  
 and be ye neyr so clere vnto of ye vnto ye sempe yfke yn  
 ye vnto and neyr more clere byghthee ye ye be so yat watyr  
 of man be medytre at water of bestye manye vnto hase hyn  
 abouen and bestye watyr beneythyn Or elye yaf drawyn  
 yn plottye all by hem selfe for kyndely yaf voluot on wyth that  
 odour Itm by yat worde trawell vnderstande by skenee as study  
 thouth trawell wey and suche pouyete for by cause fof ye body in  
 chye chawfnyg and be cause of chawfnyg of ye body yelmuore  
 yn ye body lachyn chawfnyg and bullypon vnto chawfnyg and plawyn  
 ffor chawfnyg and hurlyng and yat chawfnyg ffor bullypon ffor  
 and temyeth ye blode and so causyth redde ffor thymuchede yn ye  
 vnto for blode of hys onym kynde ye hote and qman grete here ffor  
 wyth ontearde and chawfnyth hyn be ye more hote and so ye ye  
 hote p accidens vnto vnto and vnto hote odour may yere by  
 ye vnto and yere yat accidentall hote vnto yat vnto he  
 te p brak yeth and dystreth ye body vnto dystreth ffor vnto  
 hote dystreth yere ye vnto ye redde be cause of such vnto hote and yere by  
 ye ye body rest cause of meynnyg of ye kynde humudite Itm by trawell vnto  
 stoude ye contrarye of yfhyte and yfhyte ffor yfhyte yere hyn ye  
 ouer done yn comyeth vnto comyeth and wyth hote

ye b

What ye acc  
denc

How vnto  
hete dystreth  
ye ye body  
rest cause  
and yfhyte



wythall ye kynde hepte and reyseynpeth coldyth ye complexion  
 and that causyth yn ye vryn thylshede and wan coloure and zane  
 and yn dygestyde Itm over done reyste and eyse makyn ye sup  
 fluytys and corrupcion of wykyde humore gadryu yn ye bo  
 dy and arw cause pat ye body ma not deliner hym of hem befn  
 moftepe by ye porpys and by swete sfor rpyht as excessse of  
 reyste and eyse uoythe grewyth ye kynde sfor yn all kynde thyt  
 lowyth meue and hatyth excessse Itm yf hrt be so pat ou take colde  
 frowthoutward vey ye vryn gwyttyth and crude r zaw  
 yf swete colde yt cuttyth ye uedpr ptye of ye body and ysthe  
 ye placye of dygestyon and congeyth ye kynde herte as I sayd  
 r ysthe nouw Congelare ye sfor to congeyle ppr h m enghythe sfor to  
 fresyn and also yt restrayth lettyth and wythhalte ye coloure  
 from ye kynde decocyon and dygestyon hrttyll colde cuttyth ye  
 porpys and stoppe hem and lettyth pat ye monsture ma not hane  
 here kynde yssu be ye porpys of ye body and yerefore paybele  
 wyu styll closyd vnder ye hnde and yere pay euressyn and y  
 ayu and in some folke ansyn febr and sepntese and wykyde  
 dyssocyon and suche folke nedyn bostryng and gud keppyn yn  
 some folke ye kynde ye myghty and drawyth z turmyth hem  
 to ye leynr and ye leynr and he be myghty and kynde sendy  
 the hertforth to ye repyrs and so hrt passyth oure ye vryn and cau  
 syn yn ye vryn thylshede Itm by yre worde yre vnderstonde  
 enyry man passyon yn sawle as wratly sorow uoye and teme  
 dred are thowth study and such odyr poyntys sfor yn eny su  
 the passyon ye kynde herte and spys and ye boode aru calefacte  
 chawfyde or fro wyth ymen or frow outyn or ellye botheu and  
 also ye herte ye calefacte and yey ye all ye bloode yn ye body  
 medyd and styrtyd and chawtyd and dystempyde and by cause  
 yereof all ye humore and so ye vryn lalyth ye depelshede In con  
 lore Itm ye worde dyete vnderstande rulyng and keppyn pulh  
 ynys for yn wele rulyng stante moste ye helth or yn helth yn  
 man as certyn dyngynng not bot not yn tyme quau kynde ye  
 yth hrt r yuau ye appetpde wyll and pat hyn leue alwey some  
 also yn metye and drynkys answerende to hys complexion also  
 clothyng and tradwell not yn excessse and reyste also yn sleppyn

What colde  
Dothe

What  
De

ye 12 con  
dycon  
yre

ye 14 con  
dycon  
dyete

ye qualitepe  
of gude eyre

and bakynge up on skynne and so all odyr poyntes for all suche poputys  
 byn kepte ye body ye hole and soueride and ven ye vrythedyth hyn  
 asyrt ye kynde complexion of ye body and ellye ye body ye on hole and  
 yere after stherwyth hyn ye vrym but odyr whyle ye kynde yompy  
 qhty and onyrtcompyth suche poputys. But uenyt ye lesse ye  
 kynde onyrtcompyth maystry yn some such poputys not for than  
 not all and thowth some tyme not alwey. Inu gude eyer helypeth  
 wythe Wade contrey ye beste of eyre asyrt yat worde contrey we  
 dw and hylly nexte yat hethy contrey nexte ye medelw & playne  
 all yere waste ye fomyth and moresthy contrey and contrey yat ye  
 full of wofe and lakys contrey yat ye stony and kyndely frigiduo  
 & fiane gorty and mody frigiduo & humaduo fat and comyth and  
 deysth calidn and humidn Bondythe calidn & fiane Inu hylly ye  
 contrey ye comythy frigidn & fiane lowe contrey ye contray to hylt  
 Inu yobym ye e p r n c y p a l l h e w y n d e s . E u r o a u s t e r z e p h i r u s e t h o  
 y e e l y n d y o r e a S u r u s y e e n s t r e w y n d e a u s t e r y e s o t h e r y w y n d e z e p h i r u s  
 y e w e s t r o n d w y n d e a n d t o r e a y e w o r t h e r y w y n d e E u r o c a l i d a  
 & f i a n e a n d e i n t h o f y e r e e w y n d y o a f o r e s a y d e h a t h t o w y n d y e  
 o n o f y e z y g h t h a l f e a n d y r o n y e l y f t e h a l f e E u r o h a s e o n y e  
 z y g h t h a l f e y o v l e a r u s a n d o n y e l y f t e h a l f e s u b s o l a n n e a u s t e r  
 h a t h o n y e z y g h t s y d e A f f r i c a n n e a n d n o t h i n g o n y o l y f t e s y d e  
 z e p h i r u s h a s e o n y e z y g h t s y d e c h o r n e a n d o n y o l y f t e s y d e f a  
 u o n n e t o r e a h a s e o n h y e z y g h t s y d e a r a n e a n d o n h y e l y f t e  
 s y d e a q u i l o v t a r u n e y o y e y e w e a t h e s t w y n d e S u b s o l a n n e y o  
 y e e s t e r o n t h e s t e w y n d e a f f r i c a n e y o y e s o u t h e s t e s o u t h e w y n d e  
 & t o t h u o y o y e s o u t h w e s t e s o u t h w y n d e e l o r n o y o y e w e s t e y e  
 s o u t h w e s t e w y n d e a q u i l o y o y e n o r t h e s t e n o r t h w y n d e t h a t w e  
 c a l l y n y n e l y s t h y e p r i n c y p a l l w y n d e f f a u o n s y o y e w e s t e  
 n o r t h e s t e w y n d e I t h a n h o w y e e e l e m e n t y e a n d y e e a g e s o f w a  
 y e e h u m o r e a n d y e e a g e s o f y e e y r e t h e e w y n d y o a h e r e s d y p  
 d y o a n d y e e p t e p e o f y e w o r d e a n s w e r y n t o g e d y r I n q u a l i t e p e  
 I n u t o d y e t e n h y n s e l f e y n y e e t y m p e o f y e z e r e h y t y e f u t t h e l  
 p y n g t o m a n w e r y e q u y p t h i s t e c h y n o f a f o r y n y o a t y m e o f y e  
 r e y a t c o m p u l s y o s t a b y l l f o r n o w y t y e r a y n b e c a u s e o f n y t h  
 h e d e o f w y n t y r e y a t g o s e a f o r y n a n d n o w d r y e b y c a u s e o f n y t h  
 h e d e o f s o u n y r c o m p u r a n o u e a s t y r a n d b y r e s o n y e r e o f f o l k e o f t e

Of ye tyme  
of ver

tyme sekynne yn yat tyme of ye yere and also for mo skyll for yn  
 wyntertyme are geddyrde and gendryde yn many body wykyd  
 humors and moysture yat be cause of colde and wykyd eyere &  
 wykyd heppyn and such other poyntes and thoo wykyd moy  
 sture yat are causyd yn ye body thar dylatyn and spredyn  
 hem selfe & flowyn hem and walyn a bowte yn ye body and by  
 cause of hem and ye frigidite of hem are yekynde humors constre  
 yd and stoppd and lettide from here kynde couris yat yep may  
 haue uot spredyn hem a bowtyn yn ye body for to wykyd yn  
 ouhyre kynde and when ver comyth herte of ye soune yat beyn  
 wyth for to wykyd yn and veryn hys myghte dyssoluyth & vubyn  
 dyth and oppuyth and vndoyth hem But yeu for as mekylt  
 as ye kynde humors haue as I sayd be spredde & stopede and wy  
 kyd humors and moysture haue hade here wyll and here fredome  
 yep are ye more stryng and wyghty and quene yep yn thus  
 dyssoluyd yep & enyue and flowyn all a bowtyn by ye ptepe  
 of ye body and yep vpon yat yep are wykyde and many & hrt  
 yll helpe y agane Take ye man sekene yn mo tyme of ye ye  
 reo yn ver waleucolia are yn poynte yn gud helth Saugne  
 i ver also Senes will schyld yn ver ltu yn mo tyme folke  
 schulde vse meye and drynkye frigidio & sicis ltu yn mo  
 tyme ye ye sekene yat comyth of blode weiste lesse wyke of  
 maleucoly whan ver and estae autumpuz hyn hpeind be y  
 ue than hase beforue in ye v condiaon yn estate flemuatio  
 an beste colera weiste decepti well iuuenes wero wost  
 pofno yo sekene of cole lesse wyke of fleuue yn yat tyme  
 folke schulde vspn frigidio et humiduo In yn yat tyme folke  
 schuld vse to drynke well and etc but lityll for yn yat tyme  
 ye poyntes of ye body are oppub by cause of herte and yerefore  
 by hem vapowryth owte ye kynde herte and so more ye lesse  
 despyth and also drynke passyth and turnyth yn to ye blode  
 soner yeu ouy othyr tyme of ye yere In autumpus are sana  
 muet hole waleucoli sekyste pueri holl and senes sekyste wro  
 yste plouys sekene ye of maleucoly lesse plouys of blode  
 In mo tyme vsue humid et calidus mo tyme ye vustyde  
 faste & vustabyll as ver ye be cause of estae goyth for

ye qualite  
tepe of ay  
pulleys

nere beforu and hyens comyth hastely up on Juthye tyme  
 byll folke takyn grete sekence by cause of dusty fastenes and  
 vinstabylnes of ye tyme by ye same skyll as yu ver forthan  
 ye soupr passynge and appuynr uehaude and also by cause  
 of fruyte etyng ffor wryth all fruytys and uamechly appyllys  
 are frigidus et siccus Jtu yu hyens ye pourys of ye eath  
 aru speryd and cloyssyd throu colde yat ye speryde yu ye gro  
 wnde and by cause of absens of ye soume ye vapourys may  
 not oure bot so dwellythst y and uozysth and sedyrtth ye  
 wrye of herbys and treys as ye modyr ye chyld ye body  
 be seyn ye byrth ne y comyth nothyng vpon yat tyme ffor  
 uodyr hete ue huor wber of all mauey grownde of lyffe ye  
 of may not comyn fr fro be uethen by cause of absens and  
 longacion of ye soume yu ye tyme are colerici yu and pouit  
 ffloumacy seke Imenes holl and decepty febyll and febre  
 seke yu ye tyme vse calidus et humidus siccus Jtu yu moty  
 me hete uell and drynke lityll for ye porys of uanye body  
 aru coustred r narow and streyt where fore ye hete w yuyn  
 wastesth and deshyth more than yu ony odyr tyme where fore  
 yt ye uote full for to wyshytn ye body wryth yuyn a gayne  
 coldys and wykyd eyer and moysture fro wryth darte ward the  
 wryste and ye moyste pylonye sekence yu ye tyme ye sekence of  
 ffloume as couynly a febre condian ualady of coloure ye uot so  
 wykyde as couynly a febre tercian and vudyr stonde yat yu what  
 tyme of ye eyre mozte peld be fallys hrt comyth of hete au swer  
 where of febrato yat tyme of ye yere ffor vpon ye qualiteys of ye tyme of y  
 byu causyd yere zapuynth ye water of ye malady Jtu by ye worde cure v  
 dyr stonde tranell and besence yu soule as I sayd yu ye 12 condy  
 cyon vpon ye worde Jre for besruce and thouth and care wedy  
 uyt and strayn and dystrow byll yu ye humore yu ye body and by  
 cause yere of takyth vnkynde hete and yat vnkynde dystrow by  
 hrt and dystrowyth ye body and vpon yat ye vryu ye more ten  
 tyse ye more deye yu coloure and pryncypally vudyr stonde by  
 ye worde Cure study thought and care ffor study yt be yu excess  
 and uamechly wryth wekyll setynut ye dystruccyon and for doynut of

Where of febrato  
byu causyd

ye 12 condy  
cyon

ye bodye Iun by me worde hungur vnderstonde fasting and abstynens  
 and nedynus of mete and drynke for fasting and grete abstynens  
 makyn swopua wounke and arystotyls seyth pat swopua wounke  
 asthawynth ye drynke and replete wounke refreth ye vyme whe  
 re fore yt semyth wele pay that etyu htyll and drynke htyll  
 makyth vryu well colowred & Cytyme or ellys rede and thymme  
 flor whan hete ye onyr maystred and onyr couyn wryth fuate and  
 hnt ye pu hem pat etyu htyll and drynke pat yllke fuate pat  
 yllke drynke multyplyth coloure pu here vryu But pay pat are  
 replete and fullfate pay makyn vryu crude and whytyshe But ye  
 pay pat suffer hongur and thyrste or byn metyll abstinent and  
 also full fetelene and swone dou ea flor hongur abstynens and xeu  
 nane drynke ye bodye and sthortyn ye hysse and maust hall lenythy  
 hysse for to lodyn and svpu gode Iun by me worde medynus vnder  
 stonde as Isayd beforu pu ye 12 condycyon Iun by me worde was  
 etyu vnderstonde bathynus for bathe of fre sth wateyr refrethyth  
 and colyth ye bodye kyndly auferyth ye coloure pu ye vryu col  
 de bathe refrethyth ye bodye both of salte wateyr and bytyn wateyr  
 dryeth ye bodye and multyplyeth coloure pu ye vryu as wateyr of  
 ye see and wateyr of foure and suche maner asyr bothe kepe ye hote  
 asyr mete xoe or stonde asyr weyne blode kepe as techysthe xoe  
 ver sye Lote cale stappaste vel 4 syngeste unute Iun by thys worde  
 etymus vnderstonde quatyte and qualite of foode for grete pleute  
 and unauely excessse pu mete and drynke causeth vryu whyte and  
 sthyre and yerefore 2 skylls as Isayd techyth ou ye me for thron  
 the excessse of mete and drynke ye kynde hete ye onyr charayde and  
 aarebyde and so of mete and by cause of me dyuastion suffyde and  
 stoppe and leuyde and tyll ye foode be pshly desyred ye blode yt  
 not pshly complete ne yke ye vryu may not haue pset drynke as he  
 sthude haue and yerefore yt comyth alba et cruda whyte and rawe  
 & whytyshe raw and ra stherysthy and suche maner vryu makyn these  
 glotonys and yere drowukelav folke a uadpr styll ye me for excessse  
 pu mete and drynke moysteth ye bodye and whan yt ye excesssiffe  
 pu ye bodye whan yt ye onyr don metyll yekynde of ye blode  
 ye meuyfyd and lesyde yerefore thron and so ye ye blode congey  
 hyd and kynde hete fallyth vryu mysthe vryu ye swakynus and h

ye 12 condycyon  
on hungre

ye 12 condica  
on webyng  
and ye 12  
dycyon wa  
sthyne

ye 12 condycyon  
of ety  
nye

ye excessse  
of mete

ye 2 resson  
ye vryu of  
glotonys

sove ye vryu passyth crnde and yndygest i quyttyth wauyseth  
 wattyseth and stheryseth Itm htyll sove makyth ye vryu ru  
 dy and bryghte and clere for htyll hede of sove for wyth ye hu  
 mydte yu ye body and ye more pat ye humydyte ye wastyd  
 ye more dy mooste ye body be and dypheid en more can syth and  
 hede and clere hede yu ye vryu as yt ye yu hem pat etym by  
 tyll and and dymkya htyll But sove quau yt ye yu a  
 meserably quartyte yu ye skyllfull maner or mesure hty he  
 syth kyndly all ye body and moystyth and soodwyth and susty  
 wyth and all ye humyde and partys of maye body and holde  
 ythe and wyssythe all ye hys and yu as mekyl as yu hmye  
 causyth the such vryu as complexion of ye body apythe and ny  
 lite as ye sove dygestythe ye vryu upon dymkysteps of  
 quartyte of ye sove s vpon pat yt ye mekyl or htyll or  
 meue kyghte so yt vartyth and dymkysthe ye vryu upon  
 ye dymkysteps of ye qualyterys s vpon pat pat he ye cold  
 or hote or moyste or drye yu complexion vby gra sove pat ye  
 kyndly hote causyth the radhede clerekyu ye vryu as yep pat  
 etym hote meytye and dymkys and spere and suche man  
 hete of suche sove s hyste a chawfmyng of ye hmyer and throw  
 pat chawfmyng ye blode of ye hmyer chaungyth ye gude colo  
 re and hete and makyth hmy abyll to wryte yu and nau yep  
 ritue of ye herte takyn of pat hete and ye lym and yepymue  
 agayne and so ye vryu ye colofacte and of gude coloure and  
 wele colour yde yu complexion makyth ye vryu and yu dyg  
 estede for spere yte lessyth ye hete of ye hmyer and also ye hete  
 of ye spere yte of ye herte and so mekyl for doth and lettythe  
 dygestyon Itm sove pat ye moyste makyth ye vryu thyeke  
 for ye kynde humydyte of ye sove kyndly euacressyth the mo  
 ste hede of ye hmyer and ye more the moyste hede of the hmyer  
 be the lesse radste ye hete of ye blode and ye spere yte of ye  
 herte beu But yf ye sove be caliduo et humiduo so pat yt  
 be more caliduo yep humiduo than yt hetye etythe ye blode  
 and causyth the radhede and thyeke yu ye vryu Itm sove that  
 ye drye causyth vryu thymyru and cleryu and ofte rede and  
 some tyme eytyme for sicate of sove kyndly dyeth humydy  
 te

hityll sove  
 meserably  
 sove

hote sove

colde sove

moyste sove

sove drye  
 and moyste

of ye blode

of the blode and so hpt causyth the dryhedde yn ye body and dryhedde  
 causyth ruderhedde yn ye vryn or ellys cymuchede But not  
 for than yf the stomake be so colde that by cause of ye coldeues he swa  
 gythe and lessyth ye hete and the fernor of the blode and so be cau  
 se yere of lettythe the depeneffe of the colowre in vryn than  
 yf ye maupo or womoupo complexiou be hote nat dryfode t  
 wyth ye vryn yn to cymuch colowre or ellys yn to whyte  
 colowre. Jolico malho boke of swagwano says nat some met  
 causyn and humer yn maue and some wythd Brede of cleue  
 whyte udu and well walyu flesche of of stoner and lombpo fle  
 sche and kynde lombpo flesche makyn and blode and epwalle  
 conuexion. i yn mynyde of blode w othyr humore wythd  
 blode makyth mowle brede and olde bakyn and ylle bakyn the  
 same dothe uetys flesche and camys flesche and guttyo flesche  
 and olde flesche huan porke an henpe are hedy metys pulletys  
 and wylde folle ffythyng that are not well and not ouyr fatte  
 and are swamons i scalyd are herte metys henp uere compuh  
 causyth flewme and blake colore herte mete causyth the rede colo  
 re and some metys causyth the ouly flewme as lombpo flesche p  
 pyggyo flesche and porke and styr whytys and muge and so  
 me maleucohy as lactylo and fecchyng and wortys and olde zof  
 te flesche and flesche of bulle and some rede colore as creffo  
 ceubpleles opnouus and garlele thuo says he Jtu drypke dy  
 nersthy ye vryn e wysspe be cause of qvauyte and by cause  
 of qvalyte be cause of ye substance of ye drypkye and be cau  
 se of ye colowre by cause of qvalyte and qvauyte of drypke  
 as I sayd rymfit now of ye uere De repson of the substance  
 of ye drypke as yf ye drypke be mellyll dymertyffe or me  
 llyll hpytyle for drypke spytyle and dymertyffe nabyrlyth  
 ye vryn i makyth the for to pyss mekyll yn qvauyte Spyn  
 and spytyle hpytll vryn Subtyle yo thymne and clere dpya  
 yo thyrke and dymertyle and spytyle of i e auctore fynde swon  
 nat mellyll tellyth what pay an But thuo druggere  
 and yefapatekar yo at beste stmdle weryn some seme me  
 dymertyle yo dryp and spytyle thyrke thuo tauythe me ou of  
 yebysyd wysspe druggere of all ynglond foume seme nat  
 dymertyle yo byndende as wryn byndythe at ye breste and sy

Theo de  
Iacob

ye 14 cau  
 dyon yn  
 e manere  
 of drypke  
 drysthe  
 ye vryn  
 ye repson  
 of substan  
 ce  
 Spyn dwe  
 uen supian



pytyle stowre and hartthe os peyrs or they byn wyne soume seyne  
 we yat dyuertyle yo constyctyffe x byndnyre and styrtyle soluty  
 fe x loessende and vn byndnyre soume seyne ege Dyuertyle solutyffe  
 and styrtyle constyctyffe and soume seyne yat dyuertyle yo loug  
 kept and stale as Syfer of 2 yere olde or 3 and as stale ale and su  
 che odyr and styrtill new and vn stabylde as new wyne new syfer  
 uer ale and suche maner of thynge and nay spekyu gramerly for  
 soo for to spekyu dyuertyle yo seyd of thys yu latyn du i louge  
 and thys worde retuere x wholdyn and kepyn ffor thynge yat yo  
 louge kepte may be seyd stale and also yu mo worde for to spekyu  
 dyuertyle yo no more for to sayue But new as hyt comyth from  
 ye stoke for styres yo the stoke that be ythe ye fruyte In soume  
 sayue that dyuertyle yo hote and drye and styrtyle colde and mo  
 yste and so yo dyuertyle sayd of thys worde de i of and of thys wor  
 de, breu x breuyn and h styrtyle as comyth of the stoke In soume  
 saye that dyuertynou yo hote and moyste wyth a maner of sith  
 arpe hede as vyne Syder and stharpe ale and ale yat yo onyr olde  
 and suche maner ffor suche maner of dyuetye causyth mekylt x  
 and styrtill hote and moyste wyth a swete hede or hygouyse an as  
 pyment and dyuetye that are made wyth spycs and uobull sy  
 ne ale for fyne ale yo calidus et humidus and causyth htytll x  
 ryu yf yt be not ouyr dou takyn and wyth thys laste oppyon a  
 cordythe mekylt yu sentance Johes de sio paulo yu hys boke of  
 physyke medycynall dyuertyn shall be wyrtyn wyth dy but not  
 sounde wyth di But hyt shall be sayde dyuertyn dyuertyle  
 In dyuertyle dyuertylth ye coloure of vyne be cause of coloure  
 as whyte wyne makyth the vyne sthore and wattyntylth for be  
 reyon of styrtill of hys substance and also by cause hyt ye ghyda  
 ude as watyr hyt passyth swyftely and smertely to ye desy In  
 wyne rede and clere causyth the vyne whyte and clere But not  
 fully as whyte wyne for hyt yo more hote yend whyte wyne  
 and uot so ghydeude as whyte vyne and therefore hyt drey  
 chyth more or hyt come doune yu to ye desy then doth wy  
 ne thouth hyt htytll be yf the wyne be fyne and htyth x th  
 fe and swartede hyt makyth the vyne thye and swar swar  
 tyd o mekylt towarde yf yt be swete wyne thouth hyt be

the qualite of Ale

ye reyon of coloure wh yte wyne

Rede wyne and clere

Wyne thye ke x htyth coloure

with

thynke hys makyng the vryu thynne and clere for yf yt be swete  
 re wyne ye breste anone because of ye swete hede drawyth to  
 hym for ye hysmyng that ye breste hase there to for ye swete  
 of mon kyndely dysshyryn metys and drynkyng that are dylly  
 cate and than only aquosyte the whattyn hede and the moyste  
 hede thereof dwellyth aquosyte yu epate and as blyde passyth  
 forth yu to the vespe as I seyde yu the 2 chapitue. Diller  
 tus yu hys coueute yu on yu hys sayth that all maner of wy  
 nys causyth vryu whytte and thynne and nauely and hys be  
 takyn yu excessse and so all maner drynke that ys ordeyned  
 for manys delyte. And vnderstonde that all maner of wy  
 nys are hote and moyste yu complexion and by cause of caly  
 dyte than any dysshyryng whytte wyne ys moyste temp  
 ate for hys moyste of humydyte and lesse of calydyte and fi  
 fore yt ys moyste humectyng and lesse desiccatyng. moyste  
 moystyng and lesse drynyng. Itm take hede yat eny more ye de  
 ppr wyne yu coloure the more swarterede yat hys be and  
 ye more thynke that hys be and the more swete yat hys be  
 ye more hote yat yt ys and ye lesse moyste yu effecte yu my  
 ghte and vertue of kynde and therefore all wyne and name  
 ly suche wyne woun the breste. Itm by the 20 worde enomy  
 tnyng vnderstonde yat enomytynyng or opnemortnyng yat are  
 hote of kynde as oleu laurum and vnguentum daupualeon  
 suche odyr acthawyn the body and causyn coloure yu ye bo  
 dy the vryu yutens or ellys remys. hol or lough yu on here  
 qualyteps and also yu on the jowes or the mayne of hys th  
 yr hys and entyng the weynys and ye senowys of the body  
 If yu wyll be wyse and war and dyscrete and desybyde  
 yu downe of vryngs the behowyth to euanyu ppythly th  
 esys forseyde 20 condycyous w the poyntys yat are  
 seyde there yu on. But pryncypally ye fyrste 2 for thos  
 e are mooste necessari for they be mooste pryncypally mooste  
 substancypall and mooste fro wythynward and all odyr ye u ye 2 ppy  
 is bene accidencall and secundary towarde the 2 for yep  
 more certysyn the lesse yu demyng and more verily the 2 condycyous  
 the remeuant. These aryn ye 2 gwalyteps of vryu yu yu vryu

Swete wyne

Gulbertus

ye 20 condycyous of wyne

ye 20 condycyous of wyne

with

the substance of vrym the thynge that are conteyned yu vrym  
 and quantite of vrym and yu all yee popurte that I haue  
 sayde or sthall seyn or for to beue sende yu thyo faculte vnder  
 stonde generally that vryme signyfith euery more & thyn  
 gys & disposicion of complexion of the body dysposicion of hu  
 more of the body and dysposicion of myghte and kynde yu  
 ye bodye The coloure of ye vryme seyth euery more dysposi  
 on of complexion for coloure yu vrym ys causyd pncipal  
 ly of complexion of maue and principally of calidite for ca  
 lidite ys pncipall werker and maker of dysposicion of maue  
 The body of the vryme seyth alway dysposicion of the hum  
 ore of maue for whan the humore are dyscrepande and dysp  
 lyte abowten yu the body and dystrobylyde and dyscrepande  
 they cause a thylke hede yu the vrym and e<sup>o</sup> when they byu  
 adyr wyse but bothe to yedyr & the coloure of the vrym and  
 and the body of the vryme seyne ye state of the body of maue  
 and take gude hede when I sey bothe the coloure of the body  
 vrym and the body of the vryme to yedyr for thowgh pat the  
 body of the vryme sther hym neydyr soo gude but yf the br  
 ym be also yt no gude to kynde & & though the body of the v  
 ryme be neydyr gude soo but the coloure be also uether But yf  
 both be gude & gude body and gude coloure byt seyth helthe  
 and myghte and vertue of kynde as wyth the grace god I sth  
 all teche the by the 2 booke folowynge and booke and auctur  
 of thyo faculte hret yu and techynne Here endyth the firste  
 boke of vrym and here begynnith the 2 boke the firste  
 chapitre of coloure yu generall and aduynbr of coloure ye  
 thyr these thynge byu sende yu the firste Caput  
 were for to gone to dwe pncipale vnderstonde that there  
 bym 20 coloure yu vrym and yt so be that some seyne 20 some  
 e<sup>o</sup> some 10 and some 12 & 20 for the more parte of auctour  
 the moste aucturte and the moste throughe makyn dyscrepand  
 of but of 20 coloure and seyne pat thyo noumbr suffyryth for  
 all the adyr coloure of vryme yf there mo kynde as yep seyne  
 are comprehend yu these 20 22e yad sthalte no coloure ff  
 yu vrym ne pat yt ys lyke to some of thise 20 coloure

the vryme sig  
 nyfith 3 th  
 yngys  
 The coloure of  
 vrym what  
 yt signyfith  
 yth

The body of  
 ye vrym  
 The thylke  
 hede of vrym

the body of  
 the vryme

the body of  
 the vryme

and nri these all be done as auctours putte and as thow seyste be  
 the ordyr of yese 2 boke The fyrste yo nger the 2 haiduo the  
 3 albus the 4 lacteus the 5 glaucus the 6 carapoc the 7 palidus  
 the 8 subpallidus the 9 citrinus the 10 subcitrinus the 11 subrusus  
 the 12 subrusus the 13 rubens the 14 rubens subrubens the 15 rubi  
 cidus the 16 subrubidus the 17 yncopo the 18 kynos the 19 vira  
 dio the 20 mager what colour are yu ynh englysch and how yey  
 schulde be euawen and what yey be tolym and yu quat wyse thow  
 schalte haue yu here proppr chaptres by and by and haue no vrowd  
 that uehaude all auctours by ymyn at blake colour and euow  
 yu blake colour for there o maner of blakehede ys moste lyke  
 a blake heryn Schynucide or like a ranyne fedyr or ellye  
 lyke a man of ethyope and a noytr maner of blakehede yere ys  
 yat ys causyd of adustion complete of quyeche maner blake  
 hede se yu the laste chaptre of thyo 2 boke and so auctours ma  
 kyn paffe as who goth a bowte serkyll and come a graye yere  
 he be graue vudystoude yat thyo terne mortificaaon ys thow  
 uelkyll to seyn yu thyo faculte to yspyns yveuchpys and for  
 doyns of kynde hete yu mon thow excessse of colde for wha  
 yebodh all desolate ys ouyr couyn wyth excessse of colde than  
 are the humore of the bodh all desolate and dystroyde of res  
 te from here kynde hete yat kynde may not werkyne ne releu  
 redyue yu the and ryght as thyo terne mortificaaon ys for  
 to byn vudystoude all wyth yu regarde of colde ryghte so es thyo  
 terne adustion complete ys ouyr more to be vudystoude yu re  
 grade of hete Schortely for to spekyn mortificaaon ys for do  
 yns of kynde hete by cause of excessse of colde andustion complete  
 ys ouyr more for doyns of kynde hete be cause of excessse of kynde  
 de hete Itm vudystoude that differens ys be aueue yese 2 ter  
 mys adustion ad andustion complete adustion yu englysch ys  
 breumpys as whan the humore or ellye some of the humore ys te  
 ankyd and dystemppd thow excessse of vnkynde hete yat adu  
 on complete ys whan excessse of vnkynde hete ys so uelkyll yat  
 there ys no helpe or ellye ouyr than yese forsepe 2 o col  
 wyne some auctours dystroyyn how by ou the dystrocyon of  
 dygestion thas colour some betolyn mortificaaon of dygesti

Subitiao

What byll maner of blakehede yu vtrac

What mortificaaon ys

What adusti on complete ys

Differens betwene ad ustion and ad ustion complete

Why yu of colour

on Digestion doinger colour What yo mortificacion I seyd i p<sup>o</sup>lit  
 notu I Diger et hnduo se pu here pp<sup>r</sup> chaptre yo and some colo  
 uris betol<sup>m</sup> pu puacion of dygestion and albenc and lactens glau  
 no et carapoo puacion i redynus and benyuuynus for unuyng and  
 yo seyd of thys word puare redyn and pu puacion yo tak<sup>m</sup> here  
 for a lessyns and wauessthyng and feblsthyng and h<sup>r</sup>tyll<sup>r</sup>de of dy  
 dygestion I tm some colouris betol<sup>m</sup> Digestion as pallidus r  
 subpallidus and subctimus and some Digestion complet as citreus  
 rufus and subrufus and some excessse of Digestion as rubens and  
 subrubens rubicandus and subicandus I tm some colouris seyn ad  
 uston of Digestion as puopo r fpanos and some adustion complet  
 and mortificacpon also as blake colouris moystelike ye lesse of a  
 blake colle that we callyn the red cole and grene colouris yo muste  
 lyke the lesse of a grene cole that we callyn the whyte cole and  
 so y yo 2 maner of blakehed ym ye dryne as seyd and so thow  
 sthake seud what yo mortificacion and adustio et adustio comple  
 ta yt seyd mortificacion i pu englyst<sup>r</sup> sleyns adustion breuyng  
 adustion complete when yo all fullpke breuyng I tm some dyuyssy  
 on pu colouris these 20 colouris of dryne by on the disposypon of humors pu  
 mane for the humors arn water and causer of ye colouris pu dry  
 and thys were more dyuysspon as many seyne and yep seyne pat  
 all colouris frome Extreme au dowward by to humytl<sup>r</sup> nat uelkyl  
 malencoly w<sup>t</sup> lityll fleuue regnyth ym ye body vnd ystoude nat  
 yo terme malencoly yo tak<sup>m</sup> ym 3 wyse Some tyme yt yo ta  
 k<sup>m</sup> ym pu speche for on of ye 2 humors Saugue coler a fleu ma  
 lencolya Of quoyche yt yo seyd ym ye firste booke ym ye 2 d  
 ke suffiaently and some tyme yt yo tak<sup>m</sup> for excessse of the sa  
 me humor as I spake yu the first booke ye 2 chaptre ye 2  
 condiaon there thow haste regnat et duatur and ym pu dywyse  
 yt yo tak<sup>m</sup> here yere I seyn mekyl malencoly w<sup>t</sup> h<sup>r</sup>tyll fleu  
 me and some tyme yt yo tak<sup>m</sup> for a passyon ym ye soule of ye  
 Extreme dryn wrath Extreme colouris seyth colouris and fleuue more of colo  
 uris rufus color w<sup>t</sup> meue body some deyt more thynne yeu  
 thypke Seyth pat the arterys and ye blode of ye arterys arn  
 gnde and nyglt<sup>r</sup> and namely ye blode of ye arterys w<sup>h</sup>ych  
 blode of the arterys yo water and cause of kynde here and

Ino dyuyssyon pu coloris

malencoly yo tak<sup>m</sup> ym 3 wyse

Extreme dryn

Rufa vna

of the spūe of lyffe Arterys ppych byn the wepūe by ppych ye small me  
 byn drawyn to hem here epre and the spūe byn the ppye of the lu  
 gno and therefore arterie are as mekylt to sepa as aer tarie or ell  
 aer walere drawende are apre here wyth a cordyth galieno yu ye  
 lōke of anathōūe there he seyth thno Arterys are certeyn wepūe  
 byn the wyche the herte ye tynd and kuytte to the lungys and dra  
 wyth to byn epr by the ppye of the lungys and the arterys pas  
 syu forth to odyr partys of ye body there pōweys byn pōwys yu  
 enghysth and pulsus laten are the wepūe yu ye wystrye and pulsu  
 ye oft tūmes takyn for the place there the pōweys hūme of for the  
 wystrye of the hōude whych byn the spūal membrys se yu E delm  
 do colore and yu ye chaptyll karayō Jm rufus color w a body some  
 dele more thylt thanne thymue but not fully thylt Seyth pat sag  
 mo epatys bloode of the hūyr dūatar yu the body and whan saū  
 dūatar than ye epa hole and sōunde and yu gūde hēle tempyr and hūe  
 cause and tokyu of helth and uorysthūy of the lyffe sfor yu helthe  
 of the hūyr stante helthe of the bloode and yu helth of the bloode stant  
 helth of ye body pūncypally Rubens and subrubens wythe a body clere  
 and thymue Seyth as rufus seyth more dūy tempure than rubens  
 or subrubens sfor rubens and subrubens seyn more excessse and  
 dystempure of herte than rufus dothe Jm rubens or subrubens co  
 lor w a body thylt and drubly seyth grete z or yūg and rufus z  
 dystūdybylyūg of the hūmōre of the body Rubens and subrubian  
 dūe seyth pat color ye may styre yu ye body oute of mesure and  
 ouyr goyth the blode and enflampthe the blode and brouythe  
 and dystempyde hūm and yf the colowr yu the color yu the vry  
 be not so mekylt Rubiane pat ye moste hylt pūpure yt seyth  
 pat ye blode ye thylt and drye and the moystur of ye blode ye  
 sōkyu olte and drawyn adwey from hūm throu dystempye and ex  
 cesse of herte Jnopsos that ye blode ye clāūnyde and clāūde  
 to gedyr and corrupte and all for staldrūde and breūnyde and me  
 hrt wyth fowle corrupte flewne kyānoe ye same saūe pat kyānoe  
 ye were then ky Jnopsos for yt seyth zet more sthālyūg and adūst  
 ou pat doth yūaps dūndis color yū dūm seyth enū more pat mā  
 leucōha dūatar yu ye body and kūde hūndite of the body ye wa  
 styd and sōrdou and dystryūd and also pat the blode hase lo

What arterys  
byn

Galieno

Powys

the small  
membrys

Whan ye  
hūyr ye  
hole  
ye hūyr  
ye helth  
of the bo  
dy stante

Rubens et  
clarus

Pūpure  
color of  
vryū

Jnopsos

Grene  
colowr  
Color of blo

the hys hawyn kynde color the kynde color of blode no rindhed  
hundu color nat yo flewme and maleucoly thus endyth the  
fyfte chapture of the 2 boke nat yo of colowre in yeaill  
and begynnith the 2 chapture of colowre in speciaill and fyrst

2. Adyrstoude that now schalte find bla of blake colowre  
ke colorid vryn enyr more by a swartehede a derfchede  
a dymhede in the vryne a cordynog moyste towarde blake hede  
Some tyme mooste hlypste a hozyn blakys schymynog and  
a lprende Some tyme lyke a ranyu sedyr and some tyme mooste  
lyke to ye face of a man of ethyope and such maner of blake hede  
de in vryne that yo for to seyn such maner blake hede as thys

How blake  
nes in vry  
ye gendry  
de and whe  
re of

Blakenesse  
in vryne  
causid in  
maners  
2 man

chapture heryth of enyr more causid and geuwyde in thys wy  
se fyrste the ranyu yo in the body hete wyryth in to moyste and  
so yt causith a swartehede and dymhede in thar moyste body s  
in ye vryne for hete lessyth and wauppyth the adwey nat nat yo  
subtyll and crysthy and nat nat yo grosse and terrestre r thye  
and crysthy beledyth styll and hete stalldyth yt and skollryth  
yt and brennyth and so causith whertehede and blake hede in  
vryne and in thys wyse yo blake color in vryne causid Some  
seyn that blake hede in vryne yo causid in by wyse be cause of

3 manere

Congelacio  
of blode

ye 2 maner

adusuou as sepe wagt now and also as yt yo in folke of ethy  
ope that wryn some brente In be cause of uortificacion sepe  
in ye ueyte chaptre afform for than the kynde hete yo of  
myghte not ne of vertne for to colozyn the blode as he schulde  
done where fore the blode lessyth and forgoyth hys one kynde  
colowre and turupthe in to blake hede In by cause of congela  
cyon of blode as quene one takyth colde by hys extremyteys  
of hys body as we seyn odyr whyle in ye bypys of folke nat  
takyn colde in the wyntyr tyme Congelacion of blode yo wha  
the blode yo congeleyd r quene the blode yo colde by vryne r taky  
wth colde and be cause yere of lessyth hys kynde colowre and  
wayyth wam and bloe and blake and thye and clouppre and yll  
dypoyde what byn extremyteys of the body seyn ye fyrste

boke ye 2 chaptre In be cause of chany changyn of humore  
in ye body and yt byfallith ofte tyme nat when the blode or  
allys odyr humore changyn and turyn in to maleucoly wh  
yche fowyn yo blake of kynde yche honyth that the vry

ne pat ye causyd there of be blake. In by cause of bresure or of hurt  
 us or of blemyschynge of some nobyll member in the body that wher ye h maner  
 blode comyth there to ye blode lachynth a dyscoloryng and a blakehe  
 de and so the dysme yn as meylt as comyth thereof ysaac yn hys  
 e libro de febribus seyth that nobyll members of man are weynye  
 and the arterye of manye body wyche byme cause of thare nobi  
 lite and here worthlyhede kynde ye wynt odpr myple for to me  
 vyn and shytyn alwey ffrom here hem matere of unaledys and feke  
 nes to odpr member and odpr placs of the body of weynye se  
 yn ye fyrste chaptre of bloo coloure off arterye y haste a forme yn  
 ye fyrst Chapter In by cause of myxtion r myxtion of some bl  
 ake hore or of some blake mater yn ye vryn and ofyn befallyth  
 whan pat sanguo mensuris yn englysh ye blode and the vyle  
 mater of womanys sekenes pat wey callyn here flowyng swety  
 th and dryllth to the reynys and so to ye vesie and effectyth the  
 vryn and so comyth there wyth Sanguo mensurum et menstru  
 um all oue se yn the e d ludo coloure Some seyne pat blake co  
 coloure yn vryn ye causyd but of 3 thyngs. The cause of ad  
 vsion be cause of mortyfycayon or be cause of myxtion of blake  
 humor for yt ye blake by ye wey of kynde s of maleuolyn pat ye  
 callyd niger humor blake humor for yt ye blake by the wey of  
 kynde for yt haste moyste kyndely of erth and moyste ye an fire  
 ryng to pat element. And thow haste yn the fyrste boke e e the  
 s condiaon and vndyr stonde pat blake vryn haste enpr more a  
 thynke body or thynkeps and for these skylls for p blakehede ye  
 there swartchede dyntchede and dyntchede and dryllthede that  
 ye causyd of dyswoblyng and dysenpyns of the humors  
 as ye ye enpr more yn blake vryn In blake coloure yn vryn  
 odpr yt ye causyd of grete colde dleyns of kynde hete or ellf  
 of vakynde hete staldyns and brenyns of kynde hete and both  
 tho causyn swartchede and thylkyde yn ye vryn In blake  
 ryng odpr yt seyth concep consumpcon r wastyns of the substa  
 cyall humydrte yn ye body r yncencon brenyns and sloth  
 us of the blode pat ye causyd of vakynde hete thow so  
 cesse of takyns of colde or ellf ye seyth purgacion of wy  
 lde humore of maleuolyn agayne wastyns and yn all yse

ye nobyll member of man

ye 6 man

why maleu coly ye call ye blake hu mor

Blake vryn ye alwey yt

ye 3 reysou

consumpcon of substancal humudre and brenyns of blode



pointing the body of the vryne ye thyrke or thyrkysth for eyr mo  
 re pncenaon of the bloode causyth thyrkshede yn the vryne be resou of  
 boylng walyng and walyng of the bloode a bowtyn yn the wey  
 nys of the body. Also mortificacyon yn ye vryne ye thyrke. Se resou  
 that frondite chynprrth yt and crudyth yt to gedyr. And also  
 yn purgacyon of maleuoly the vryne ye thyrke by cause of that the  
 terrefrete i the ertthlysthe of melancoly ye myrte i meiket wryth  
 the vryne. And for all these shylls blake colourre yn vryne eyr  
 more slyd wryth hym wryth thyrkshedy. So forthan p academo i vn  
 proply and be edyr encheson as ofyn befallyth as I seyd yn the  
 fyrste booke. Wryth blake colourre stherwyn hym selfe wryth a thyr  
 ne body no forthan not wele thyrne. And that befallyth the whan  
 water ye narrowen and streytn the weys of the vryne and than  
 passyn and skappn there avey partys that are small and sub  
 tyle as powdre or duste. wyche subtyll partys yn as wryth  
 as thay byn blake yey causyn a blake hede yn the vryne and also  
 yn as mekyll as they byn a part thyrke thay thyrkyu the vryne  
 But no for thanlesse than halfe thyrke. And also vnderstonde  
 for a rewle yat blake vryne mekyll yn gwartyte and wryth  
 a body yn eqwall seyth warsthyng of a febre gwartyte why  
 che gwartyte ye causyd throw excessse of maleuoly wryte  
 w the humors and ouyrgoyng hem yat wryth ye vryne  
 ye mekyll yn gwartyte ye to byn of purgacyon of mater of  
 malady and warsthyng of the seknes yat ye for to seyne yt ye to  
 byn yat kynde ye unyalyt yn hym selfe for to mayfye yat wryte  
 dystempyre of that humor and purgyn hym selfe by cause yere  
 of sfor of purgacyon of the matter of the maledy the vryne ovy  
 th to unlyphne i be mekyll yn gwartyte. Matera morkyn  
 ye mater of the maledy eyr more ye yat humor yat causyth  
 ye seknes. In ye vryne ye thyrke yn eqwall yt seyth eyr mo  
 re yn eyr maner vryne wryng and ralyng and hurlyng and  
 dystrowlyng and dystemp of humors yn the body and ch  
 more yn suchte ptye of the vryne as thow seyste. mozte thyrke  
 hede and mozte durblyhede and mozte squallyng yn suchte  
 ptye of the body ye mozte dystemp of the humors and yn yat  
 place hym ye wryste and of ouyr all the vryne onyr all ye

Rewle of bla  
 ke vryne

Qwerye of a  
 gwartyte  
 causyd

ye mat of  
 maledy  
 ye thyrkshede  
 of vryne

ye bodye etc. But take hede that vryne may be spissa thyle yu dym  
 se some tyme yt ys spysse for by cause of nobyll dygestyon and y  
 ys a nobyll tokyne sfor hys seyth mythe yu bynde Jtu somety  
 me ye ye vryne spysse by cause of large hede of the vreyne of  
 ye vryne and that ye odyr quyle be cause of febyll nesse of y  
 bynde and pat ye pylous for yt ys tokyn pat ye bynde ye not  
 of power yu hys selfe for to wythshalden ne for to keppn the  
 humors yu the bodye And some tyme yt ys spysse be cause of  
 unhytude and dystemper of some humor or of some humore  
 But yu both these 2 popytys laste yu ye vryne more spysse and  
 more dede yu the coloure than yu an yt ys spysse by cause of and  
 dygestyon and that yu on pat yt ys equal or vnequall & ye  
 ye dystemper yu ye bodye equal & dym or all ahyke nor all  
 ahyke thymme and suche maner of speche Jtu blake vryne be yt  
 equal be yt vnequall be yt vnequall ys yt be w a hytill bodye  
 & hytill yu yuante yu vryne ye suspecete sfor yt ye well pylous  
 and for to dred yu Jtu vryne mekylt dyrke and dymme and swer  
 te mekylt towarde blake hede seyth nortificacyon thys terme mor  
 tificacyon ye expounde yu the fyrste Chapture and vudyr  
 stonde pat when blake vryne seyth nortificacyon yt ye more bla  
 ke yu yu an yt seyth wartyng of quartyne and also vudyr  
 stonde pat yu an blake vryne seyth nortificacyon thau warte  
 bloo vryne be soryn pat blake vryne that ye ye mekylt for to  
 wed yu the vryne pat he hade nexte befor yue pat ye vryne  
 se came blake was bloo though yt be mayn s then yt be came  
 blake and yu thys vryne vudyrstoude also often as seyde suche  
 vryne or suche warte be fore or suche or suche Jtu vryne bla  
 ke hys a hott yue glyrende or sthyuende or hys a rad yue se  
 dyr or elys ye wysage of a mane of ethyope that be cause  
 of hete and brennyng yu the some ye blake yu the face seyth adus  
 tion and adustion complete and thau wos ye vryne nexte be  
 for yue greue adustion and adustion complet yu ye fyrste ch  
 vryne blake and thymme a bowen and thysse downeward wyth  
 a thysse soule resides by the botome as yu the vryne hath yu  
 bynde resides ys yt be a woman and wartyr yt seyth yu yu acyon  
 of hysse flowre and comythy of spylth and corrupcyon of

vryne may be thysse yu wyse 2 cause

7 cause

Equalite or qualite of vryne

Regula

Anodyne rule

A Fewle

the residue  
of vryne

womans  
flowys

A reule

A reule

the fatnesse  
of vryne

the stycke  
of vryne

melancoly and so warshynus yf suche vryne be of unauerfaue thanne  
 yt yo not fully so swarte ne the residue yu the body botome yo  
 not fully so blake as quau yt yo of a woman yt sayth as is seyd in  
 the fyrste rule warshynus of quarteyne or ellys of a febre y  
 have some speche of a quarteyne hanynus rewarde to the quanti  
 te as is seyd of vryne And yf yfonder that thys cerue residue  
 yo takyn yu 2 wyse yu physyke and as now mayste seyn yu  
 thys for seyd reule Some tyme yt yo takyn for kynde restynus  
 yu the wessell as yf pat the vryne yo made as I taughte yu  
 the fyrste boke ye e e and some tyme yt yo takyn for elly ma  
 ner of thyle water yu the vryu pat drawyth downe yu to y  
 botome of the vryne pat we callyn saggyng water ye dref  
 tyne and the ground sappyne yf vryne mulchris In euery sth  
 womanys sekene or ellys womanys flowys yu the e of blo  
 coloure melancolia yu the fyrste boke ye e e and yu ye e  
 of quyte coloure In the same mane of vryne whyte and  
 bleyte and wanne and the thyle residue there yo yo more  
 quytysth pauquau yt yo of the flowys as yf that yt ha  
 se restyde seyth sekene yu ye boy and pryncipally a bowtyn  
 ye reynes or the vesic or ellys both yue and than yf there  
 come wy on hym an acue a sharpe hote fe pat vryne yo sus  
 pecte for pat vryne yo of suche of cause of the fe or ellys  
 be cause of sekene yu the reynes yf yt be of the fe be yt  
 man be yt woman yt yo to hym of deth yf yt be of passionne  
 of ye leudys no dred. Venes et humi the reynes and the leudys  
 yu the e of curyos fū blake vryne and fatte abow yu and w  
 an edyll savor and w that he hane no sekene ne no penyne yu  
 the leudys yu the vesic ne yu acue yt seyth deth the blake  
 shed betof mynith as is seyd o adustion of the blode and of y  
 humore and of the body pat the blode and the humore  
 and for stoll yde and for breute the fathede cury more seyth  
 melynus and wastynus alwey of kynde ferme i stycke of vry  
 cury more seyth rotynus and for dypus of kynde of ferme and  
 of fathede yu vryne yu the i boke yu here yf r e hapytys  
 yf yt hane no savor but as vryne schalde hane there yo hore  
 yf he nere wyth hane penyne a bowte the leudys o yo ha pe

What bryne yt be that styubryth fro sette o' than or yt be mitte  
 nu to the nose he po bunte dede thu blake bryu or blakryth mekylt  
 yu quantite wyth a blake clowde how yus yu ye wydd ye of the  
 bryne yu an acue and yf hys peyne so be hougge yat he may not  
 sleppyn and eke yt lettith hys her yus yf all these poyntys yu  
 dretica yu the day of creticagyon and here now seyth ouy gode  
 tokyus yt seyth yt sthall have blednyng at ne nose and yf w  
 wayth yus but yf wylyde tokyus yt ye but dethe vndyr  
 stoude be blake bryu yu thys reule not only suche bryne as  
 ye verly blake or blakryth. But also yat bryne that hase  
 yu hyn a blake styre a swarte clowde yat makyth al ye bryu  
 to seme blake or blakryth and also for an bryne yat ye rubigun  
 da and for purple bryne and yuops and kranos yat the bryu  
 ye mekylt yu quantyte yt seyth yat kynde ye of wysghite and  
 of power to behym hyn selfe and for to pugnyu and to delnye  
 rnyhyn selfe fro the malady and pynnyng ally yf the bryne  
 sthe whyn selfe mekylt yu die cretico yat ye clowde ye how  
 yus yu the wydd ye yt no tokyu yat materia morbi ye water  
 of the sekeneo ye obedient to kynde i yat ye humors yat  
 causyn the malady ye sthaphysyth and abyll and dysposyde  
 for to be ouyr comyn and ouyr waystreyd of the kynde what  
 ye materia morbi ysepe besoryn that he may not slepe and  
 yat he lettde of hys her yus for peyne ye be cause of ye fer  
 vor and stharpeked of the water whyche matter ye resoluyd  
 yu to a fynnosyte i yu to a smoke a smadyr flyende and walne  
 de vprvande yu to ye hede and the causyth waknyng and ahyo  
 and vureste and stoppyng of the eyer and lettyns of her yus  
 and yat yllk matter yat styeth so nye to the hede by cause  
 yat he ye so stharpe and so valent and so penetratyf fer th  
 ryllnyng and psthnyng he brestyth a certen veyne yat ye yu  
 a small webbe yu a small skynne yu the hede and panhyt  
 hase no odyr ysu but brestyth owte by the nose thryllho  
 dies creticne i dies cretica ye callyd ye day of creticagyo  
 Ereticne ye sepe of thys word crise i sudian doue or ellf  
 deterumaco i detumagyon In englyshe a fetter setting  
 and ye counyly takyn for sepyng of the se dies creticne

A reule of  
 bryne of deth

u ye blake  
 sty i bryu

What lettyns  
 of slepe  
 betoknyth

blednyng at  
 ye nose et  
 dies creti  
 cne

yt lue

gude days of  
creticagyon

Wyll days  
of cretycagyo

weue days  
of cretycagyo  
on

Days of cre  
tycagyon  
Days of ty  
dyngys  
Cretyke and  
mūcayse

A kynde se  
tercyane

est dies euasione ab infirmitate febris sine ad vitam sine ad mor.  
 In euaglystly day of cretycagyon yo pat day ye malady of the  
 fe lemyth the seke outthyr to hysse or to deth now take hede as  
 techyryth Isaac yu the 2 boke of these pat these arū gude da  
 yo of cretycagyon the 2 day ye 4 day ye 7 day the 9 day ye  
 11 day ye 12 day ye 14 day ye 16 day ye 20 and the 21 day  
 and these are the days of cretycagyon wythde 1 of piloude war  
 sthyng the 6 day the 8 day ye 10 day the 16 day and the 18  
 day If crisis come yu ony of these days yt ye wythde tokyu for  
 yt seyth pat yere ye fygthyns and hatell betwene ye kynde  
 ye malady and that the malady hath more fence then the kynde  
 as yt sayth yu hem pat hyshtyn agayns deth where so  
 re yf thow tokyus pat shewyng hem yu thysse wyse yu the se  
 ke be wythde tokyus he lemyth not longe but yf the tokyus  
 be gude yt seyth pat ye malady wyll come a gayne and long  
 lastyng The weue days of cretycagyon a tweue gude and wy  
 kynde are the 17 and the 18 day vnderstoude pat of yere ye fore  
 sende days of cretycagyon pat ye gode Some be days cretya and  
 some be days amūcayse In euaglystly Some be days of warschys  
 and some be days of tydyngys towarde warschys those be wyth  
 ly days of cretya and pat are alwey gude and moste certeyn 6  
 ye 7 and the 10 and the 20 and the 21 tho pat are wythly and mo  
 ste certeyn mūcayse 1 of moste certeyn tokyu towarde the 2  
 regarde of the 11 and the 11 yu regarde of the 12 asyrr tho the 14  
 and the 15 and the 16 asyrr tho the 17 and the 18 and some tyme yt  
 befallyth pat unūcayse comyth yu cretyke and some tyme  
 cretyke yu unūcayse and the cause ys thys for the mater of  
 ye malady ys gros and hevy and hard for to desyne and wyll  
 not gladehy be onyr couyn and whyle yt ys so yt moste be y  
 leugur or the malady stoude and there fore yt passyth ye  
 cretyke day and fallyth yu unūcayse day asyrr the cretyke  
 day yf the mater be subtyll and hysht and eysse for to may  
 styen than stante ye malady yu that day pat ye unūcayse  
 of the cretyke verbi gra 1 se by examynull ye terme and the  
 stoung of a kynde se tercyane ys the 12 day but yf yt be  
 so pat the mater of the tercyane be more lychte and

more suppyll as I seide ryghte now than yt ye soue ripe and re-  
 dy and than ye thys terme yn 11 day yf yt be so pat yf mat-  
 ter of the tertiau be mekylt more suppyll and as I seide yau  
 ye malady hath hym faste And crisyse fallyth yn to ye 1 day  
 or the 1 day but yf yt so be pat the mater be souedelt mypote  
 wyth mater of a nodyr malady than hys detumaciou i hys  
 terme abydyth styll the 1 day or the 2 day yf yt be mypote and  
 w<sup>t</sup> huar and grete mater and yrevaus of some othyr sekenes or of  
 myskypnyng lengyr then hys terme Take gude hede pat ysaac  
 byrth these termye all for on yn thys mater stouduyng of ye se-  
 kenec i ywan the malady ye at ye hyste and terme and deter-  
 minacion and crisyse and dies ceticus and all thys ye no more  
 to seyn but cessyng and endyng of the malady In vndyrsto-  
 de pat of wykkyde and pylous cetye days the 2 ye werste of  
 all fur astyr pat ye 6 nycte pat the 5 than the 10 astyr the  
 se the 11 the 14 ye 15 and the 18 is than the skyl quy ye 2 day  
 ye wyk be cause pat ye mater of the malady ye yete erude  
 and yn dygestyde and kynde ye not yet of mypote for to wer-  
 kyn ue to maken decauon and dyagnotion of the matter or the 2  
 day and so of all the remanent and therefore whan hynnyng  
 tokyng of warsthyng apperent yn ony of the forsyde wykkyde  
 days and warsthyng come not yere wyth wyne well pat ky-  
 de ye all for trawehde and a stompe and dysmaynde throug violet  
 and strenght onyr goyng and maystymus the kynde and that ye  
 ye cause why and skylt ypo crasse blamyth bledyng at the nose  
 yn ye 2 day of du acue and therefore pat pylous day the ferer yt  
 be from ye 2 day of ceticacion the lesse drede ye In the 6 day  
 betoknyth mypote hede of the malady and febulnesse of kynde If  
 yow are quy alle days and bettur and more couenable to cetyca-  
 cyon than obynue days ysaac thus answeryth odd days are bet-  
 tur and more couendble to ceticacion yf hys and kynde but no  
 for than obynue are more couenable p accidens wypproprly for yf  
 yt be so pat crisyse begyne yn the 7 day kynde fullyth ye wypr-  
 kyng yn the 10 day wherfore crisyse ye for to byn a coupyde  
 yn the 12 day for yn the 12 day stherwyth kynde ye ful wyprkyng  
 In yn the 3 day kynde begynyth for to wyprkyng and yn ye 2

ysaac

ye werste of  
the days

ypo crasse  
blamyth  
bledyng  
at the nose

he fyrst the eadith hys wyrtkyng and therefore wyse weu lye  
 re befor yu whan seyn ebeue days days were not cretyke ppyrly  
 be wyrtkyng of kynde but ouely p accidens i dyppeyly and by  
 od yr encheyson yau by wyrtkyng of kynde yau sendeu that od  
 de days are more worthy and more abyll and more sekyr pat  
 ye ebyu days and therefore seyth ysaac in hys cupidys  
 ymparies paribysint for cores yu euclysch odde days are more  
 syt yr for to deuyne wasthyng of than ebyu days all these w  
 nytye seyth ysaac uehaude worde for worde there I sende thys  
 terme p accidens se yu the fyrste boke th A e de colore carapoz  
 dudyr stonde pat yt ye callyd dies creticus not ouly for as  
 mekyll as crysis fallyth compuly yu suche But for as me  
 kyll as crysis compuly comyth yu pat day and eke yu gode to  
 kyn i yu to sauacyon item pat odde days are better and more  
 sek yr for to happy and enbyrdyn astyr Crisio may byn be 2  
 skyllys or for as mekyll as ye more dese of cretyke days byn  
 odde or ellys for as mekyll as the beste of all ye cretyke days  
 ye odde o' a day than yf thou wyrt yu and knaw yu what  
 day or quat nyght crysis shall be thys techys ysaac yu the  
 same boke a none astyr now mooste spyrre and wytt yu ye be  
 gnyng of the maladye that be certeyne bothe of the a nu  
 cyatys day and of the cretyke day and whan now arte syt yr  
 nere of thou mooste knaweu also what sygnes a pere yu the  
 nu cyatys ffor yf gode sygnes schew yu hem yu ye nu cyatys  
 all and as feuer or ellys feuer as 2 or mo and nere wyth  
 nowse pat kynde wyrtkyth to yt be lityll and yt be as I  
 sende yu the nu cyatys crysis shall be yu the nexte cre  
 tyke day astyr pat yllk nu cyatys day as yu the 1 day wha  
 ye 2 days afor yu and yu the 12 day whan the day  
 afor yu and namely yf the malady be at the breste  
 crysis comyth the same day and p rym qvally yf yt come  
 to goodde i to helpe wyf crysis of yu tyme comyth yu the sa  
 me day and some tyme yr yu a nodyr some tyme yu the be  
 gnyng of the malady and some tyme at the breste of the  
 malady i at the stondyng of the sekence than straitte the ma  
 lady whan yt ye moyste unyghty and mooste yu hys mohtre

Why yt ye  
sepe de die c  
ticus

Why odde da  
ys afor yu bet  
ter ebyu

What day  
or quat nyght  
crysio  
shall be

Wherefore

In hys uolite wherefore bndyrstoude nat sse hath e tynpe  
 of iuciu augmentu statu et declinacoe in euylisch ye be  
 begynnynge ye waxynge ye standynge and the fallynge or ellys ye  
 waunstynge or auancynge iuciu ye gwan the malady  
 and tokyns thereof comyn luyll and littill till they appery  
 all or ellys the more party of them Augmentu ys when  
 pay were tokyns aru all comyn and begynnynge for to be luyll  
 and turmentynge tyll the kynde and the malady synghly  
 togedyr Statu ys gwan the kynde and the malady re  
 pugnyng and synghly togedyr tyll the toue hath maynt  
 ry and the vitory Declinacoe ys swagynge of the mala  
 dy ye from the fyrste begynnynge of warsthyng ifrom  
 the fyrste tyme the tokyns begynnynge nat wythynde to  
 kynde begynnynge to lessyn as the fe to synghly threste to lessyn  
 and synghly odyr pouytys tyll he ye stapyde In yf thow  
 wyte wythyn in what owre of the day or in what ow  
 re of the nyghte Crisis comyth the study and wet in what  
 owre comyth the fyrste ache of the fe in what ye fe first  
 tormente hym and in what same owre schall crisis come  
 Some seyn wyth in the 2 owre afore that owre nat yt  
 came Some seyn w in the 2 owre astyr and some seyn  
 by the 2 owre astyr or ellys yf thow wyte wetyu whe  
 dyr crisis schall be gode or wythynde to synghly or ellys to  
 deth or ellys yf astyr the warsthyng he schall fallyn  
 a geyue thow moste knaw ppytly the myghtys of the  
 patient and tokyns there wyth ffor though hys pepue  
 be stronge and huare yf hys myghtys be gode yf hys  
 onde be ouerdoue streyte yf he may smelthyn yf hys pow  
 er be skylfull and yf any tokyn of decoctyon appere in  
 hys bryu sey hym ferceuly warsthyng and nat gode  
 yf ea yt ye dwite and drede all theys pouytys nerha  
 de worde for worde techyng ysac on the fore seyde bo  
 ke gode tokyns in asekemane aru yese wyghthede in  
 kynde and nat ye ye uobylt signe and tokyn nat may  
 be in seke mane gode nynde skylfull slepe appetyde to so  
 me fode uot onyr streyte onde smelthyn at the uose and

ye e tynpe  
of the feber

Iuciu  
Augmentu

Statu

Declinacoe

What owre  
or day or  
nyghte cri  
sis comyth

When crisis  
schall be gode  
or wythynde

Good tok  
yns in a se  
ke man



The 2 booke

ye 2 Chapter

and namely of styntynge thynge lightthede yn body: yf he may  
 styren and belveldeyn and turyn hyn selfe gnde coloure yn  
 face yn ye lyppe yn ye nose and a bowte ye tempylls eye  
 thondwongys excretion yf yt be up on ye quantite of hys  
 yngestion and not blake yn coloure ne well swarte but mo  
 re towarde citrue coloure and yf yt stynte foule exesti  
 on ys styntynge yngestion ys etynge and digestion ys desy  
 nyng as seyth thys werse **Qm** bñ degerit ugerit egerit  
 estion diges est bene saung In englysh he yat etys desyrt and stynt  
 tion yngesti on

**Sweete** tysth he ys hele and hose w owyn fyth Sweet onyr all  
 ye body hote or colde but bettyr ys hote or ellys an hote  
 swete yn the hede all ou **But** colde swete yn the he  
 de a loue ys pylonye as seyth ysaac yn the e de fe yf  
 he fele yn hyn selfe any allegaunce astyr ye swete or  
 ellys ye fe fynter fe swage owte yere w good tokyn and  
 sibyr Also yf hyn thynke that hys excretion do hyn good  
 nobyl tokyn **Sledynge** at the nose yn die cuncto ys  
 yt be not yn excessse **But** as myndly he may sufferyn ys  
 beryn and pryncypally yf he fele any allegaunce or any  
 haitfounce yn hyn yere astyr **Spatill** quyte yn coloure  
 and haugynge to gedyn and yf he may deluyr hyn yereof  
 at ouys or twyse or thryes at the moste and yf he castyt  
 well from hyn **Of spatill** yn ye 17 e de inops and fyanos  
**Drakynge** w any allegaunce wylde tokyns arn ye co  
 trary to thysse and namely yf ye yee ledde w wavyn bloo  
 hys nose stharpe and thymme ys wrouge and the nose thryl  
 hys narrow and gown to gedyn and the ende of the nose col  
 de and hys fallyn breyn and are hevy **If** tenrys of watyr  
 couyn owte at hys one ye and namely at the ryghte ye  
 or at bothyn agaynste hys will **If** yat ye one ye way  
 lesse yan the odyr yf hys eyen way howlowe and dyr  
 fe and dyme and gastely lokynge all these are tokyns  
 of deeth and take hede yat yf though yere be no tokyn  
 nys yan and tokyns zet he may coveryn and though  
 yere be no tokyns theu wylde zet ys no sekm hede of  
 warfhyng for there ys more dere yn some ou wylde

tokyn than helpe of h or s goode and co eke and yerefore yow  
 uoste take hede and the qudenesse and the wykydenesse of  
 the tokyns and uot onely at the nowmbyr of hem for galie  
 me by ou ypoctas & ypedne nat though a seke man body ma  
 ke blacke vryu yu the hynymynua of the malady and ynd  
 arde yu the malady eke and w dredfull tokyns eke no for  
 he shall stow yu yf yt sobe nat he have myghte and kynde  
 skylfull onde Inu galienus whan fyrste yu the barymynua  
 of the malady come a blake vryne and though yt laste so mo  
 up a day and astyrward come an vryne wyth a whyte yf  
 taas yf hrt so be nat he haue yu hym mayne of kynde yt se  
 yth cessynua and warstymua and vud yf stonde yu thys 2 m  
 hys nat galien yebrythe be blacke colourre as I sepe yu ye  
 nexte colour aforyn Rule aforyn yese 2 thys worde yf  
 oftaas ys some tyme takyn yu specciall and yu generall  
 Some tyme whan hrt ys takyn yu specciall yt ys only yu  
 the botome yu the grounde of the vryne And emr more  
 whan yt ys soo thane yt ys pprly ypostacas  
 whan yt ys yu ye wyddys of the vryu yt ys pprly call  
 yd eucorua and whan yt ys a bodyn yu the onyr pty  
 of the vryne yt ys callid nephylis pprly nephylis rim  
 beo a sky whan yt ys generallly takyn be yt ye botome be  
 yt yu ye wyddys or be yt a bodyn yt ys callid ypostacas  
 vnypprly pprly only what yt ys yu the dvr ptye of the  
 vryu But be yt pprly be yt onpprly yt ys emr more  
 lyke a zoke a myste a clowde a sky yu the vryne and ye h  
 er nat ypostacas halte hym yu the vryne ye more vento  
 syte vrynde yt seyth yu the body ypostasis and all hys ppr  
 teys se yu ye 2 booke ye 9 c Theaphilus yu hys of vryne  
 seyth nat yf a blake ypostacas or ellys a blake emoruy ap  
 pere yu the vryne yu a se casonde yt seyth nat that se caso  
 ndes wlll turne yu to a se quarternue be the blake hede yu  
 ye vryne ys betoknynde aduision of the matter  
 vnto ventosite and also nat yfke aduision ys not so mykyl  
 yat yt ne hase humdite whych humdite ys resoluyde yu

A rule of bla  
 ke color of v  
 ryne

ypostacas

How a quar  
 te ys ran  
 syde astur  
 the apthle

to a ventosite and that ventosite put vp ye ypostacie and be  
 ryth hym alofte yu the vryue and than ye ye matter blake  
 ystth and dryvyn a bolvte yu to ye dryvyns and h yt roty  
 stth and drawyth fyth and corrupcion and so causyth the  
 afe qwartheyue Of se qwartheyue se yu the nexte c folowynge  
 Causemdees yu the 12 c de rubicaund colore vnderstonde y  
 ehy blake vryne yu afe what se so yt be ye vryne be mo  
 re vpywarde pan downwarde yt seyth lyse and ea deth wo  
 reuhye of blake colowre se yu the laste chapt of the 3 booke 29  
 Thus endyth ye 2 c of blake colowre Here beaynnyth the  
 ye 3 c of bloo colowr Sic pcedend Inm mercy lady helpe

23 loo colowre yu vryne ye moeste atwene white colowre  
 and blake colowre havyng vnuethys more of blake  
 colowre pan of whyte vpon ymaginacion and yfore all  
 autours tethu pere of nexte astyr be reysou pat yt a cordy  
 the moeste to blake ye body of bloo colowre yu vryu ye kynde  
 ly qwyte but be cause of unytion of partes y are terreste  
 i erthlystth w odyr ptyes pat h yu aquedro i vatturystth  
 vethlode or ell ye blakehode causyd for quhan those ptyes y  
 h yu terreste h yu hndely blakystth and yu yis wyse ye bloo  
 colowre yu vryu causyd of whyte colowre and blake col

Blode ye  
 cause ty ma  
 nero pudry  
 how ye flux  
 ye enged yrd

24 And with all autours techm pat blode yu vryne  
 ye causid yu h maner of wyse as be cause of turbacion of hu  
 more yu the body as yt ye yndowbe flux for yu ency pff  
 w flemme by reysou of hys liquidite i of ueltyng hede  
 hys uesthede he meny pth the and medylse medylthe h ym  
 by reysou there of he ye enyr more p pncypall medlowr  
 and ystruente yu enery stw and whan he remy pth  
 stw yth a lowte yu ye body pan are ye humors all distro  
 whyte and distempyde and yu fore yu the body and yu ye  
 weynys and be cause there of ye gendyrde a maner of flo  
 hode yu the vryne i swartehede and adynshedde some de pff  
 towarde blakehede ym be cause of stw of humors as yu  
 reuue yu reuue ye humors are distrowbythde and distem  
 ppe and ye spyrtye are ynfecte i dymyde and dillyde

ye 2 man

Handwritten notes at the bottom left of the page, including the word 'man' and some illegible scribbles.

arme Itm yntwemen yo a beyne yat yo callide kyueris ye  
 kyuer and yt begynnysst at ye heryr as all veynye do  
 ue and deuyth hys 2 brawuchys yat oue goyth yu to  
 ye lyste syde and yat ou yu to ye ryghte syde and awdyr  
 of hem are deuyde yu dyuers brawuchys of whyche  
 brawuchys some gone to ye matrice beyng wyth hem  
 of blood to uoristhyng and fodnyng of the matrice and also  
 for to gedyr yu ye flowrys and the remenant of thoo bra  
 wuchys gone to ye pappys beyng w hem eke of the blo  
 de for to makyn yt whyte and turuyt yu to milke and  
 to ye fode of ye childe and ad well veynye begynnynne  
 at ye livir Right so all seuolvs begynnne at ye cerebre  
 a ye brayne yu ye hede and all bouys at ye hede pame  
 ffyste comyn 2 seuolvs from ye braynye yuto ye fore pty  
 of ye hede and auone dyuyth hys yu the mydforehe  
 de yu 2 ye oue goyth yu to ye ryghte eye and ye odyr  
 yu to ye lyste eye and edyr of hem yo callide Opticus or  
 elys venudisibilis Optike or ye deyme of ye sighte for by  
 hem ye spns and ye unaghte of the sighte are boru frome  
 ye cerebre to ye epen to causeu an dym spaghte than odyr  
 2 seuolvs comyn from ye same pty of the cerebre but more  
 outwarde 6 at ye endys of ye frontite gon to ye eyrys  
 beyng eke spns a unaghtys for to fornyu ye heyrng and  
 yexfore edyr of hem yo callide posticus for yer begynnne  
 behynde 2 gone bakewarde Itm yere are callide ossa petro  
 sa ston bone and also nerbi petrosi Snow stone for her har  
 de hede by ye ven of kynde yat ye eper may be ye bettyr sun  
 tyn and ber yu ye bettir stroke and ye heyrng ye more sy  
 ne for ye more harde 2 ye more sade yat athyns be ye  
 bettyr yt souows as a bell of sade metell sownyth bettyr  
 yan a bell of ledde Itm from ye same ptye of ye cerebre co  
 myn t 2 yu to ye yristillys of ye nose and aru callide ner ye  
 m adorabiles ye stuellyng seuolvs odyr 2 comyn from ye  
 same pty of ye cerebre of whiche ou rythth ou to ye ryght  
 halfe 2 goyth to ye ryghte sthuldyr and yere be yo croch  
 de and by oue brawuche passyth yu to ye ryght hande

Opticus

Posticus

Stony seuolvs

ye stuellyng

ye felynge  
seuowes

and nat odyr to ye ryghte foote But not forthan yeyboth ar  
ne dwyfyde to v brawnyche and v gone to ye vfyngyng odyr  
rych to hys awne ye same wise hys fellow nat ryfytth on ye  
hste halfe passyth to ye lyste sthuldyr and ryghte so ye cro  
chydde yn ye lyste sthuldyr and goye so forth as hys fellow in  
ye ryght halfe and thise are callid z z erui tangibiles  
ye felynge seuowes for yn hem and by hem z bythos branyche  
nat couyn of hem ye ye touchyng and felynge yn man and  
pryncypally yn ye handis and yn the fete and all thesise  
forseyde seuowys yn manys body aru callidde uerui sensi  
biles seuowys of wytte and of felynge for yey ar yn as yt  
were ye instrumentys of manys wytte z felynge att odyr  
seuowys yn man aru callidde uerui motui seuowys of me  
mory and of steryng for yn hym hem and throth hem yn  
cipally ye ye medynge and steryng of zeste and att seuo  
wys motiwe beynne at ye Cerebre yn ye hatrell  
yn ye ymer ptye of ye hede as nat odyr beynne before as  
I haue seyde but some beynne at ye hatrell yn mediat and  
some mediate These z terms mediate and ymmediate sh  
ke ye 3 C These seuowes beynne at ye hatrell ymmediate  
nat rechyn and spredyn to ye ferdyr ptye of ye hede bo  
dy or placye be uene of ye nuf wyca ye nuf ye ye mary  
of ye rasonne and yt beynne at ye hyndyr ptye of ye  
cerebre behynden and lasteth done to ye laste ende of ye ba  
ke as white as mylke and wappydde yn too thynne skynys  
wyca ys defendydde and kepte from ye herde hede and from ye  
hurtynge of ye Joputurye of ye reache what at pia mater z  
dura mater z C de carapoe ye reache houe ys of 18 Joputurye  
6 byn a comptede for ye necke and 12 for ye bace yse 12 Jopu  
turye are callidde spondilia dorsi ye Joputurye of ye bace  
yan betwene eney z Joputurye rishyn z seuowes nat yn  
man gone downe and makyn ye zerde and ye yerde ys as  
whosy but seuowes In wmon those z <sup>seuowes</sup> gone to ye odyr  
parte mowthe of ye matrice and w hem ye mowthe of  
ye matrice some tyme speryth hym and some tyme opp

The 2<sup>th</sup> booke

ye 3<sup>rd</sup>

29

and apostymus and boachys and yt ys callide Sophena the Sophene  
ne Jtm from vena ramosa comyn veyns pat are callide wrechi  
des or elle wrychides pora as ys seide yn ye 1 booke 3<sup>rd</sup> E Jtm fro  
vena ramosa comyn veyns pat are callide emoraude or emo  
raudes of me worde emac or emac i sanguis blade and of me  
roye i stwone ye stwone for he thos veyns and yn tho veyns  
mony one haue ye stwone of blade w<sup>ch</sup> ys sharpe and huge pey  
ne and pat ys callide yn enghlysh the emorays thys terme  
emoraude or emoraudes ys takyn loth for ye veyns  
for pat maladye ke and vndyr stonde pat men haue veyn  
purgacione by ye emorays as haue women by here flow  
rye of the emorays how fele speas hym here of se yn ye  
3 booke is E Jtm from vena ramosa comyn mony wondyr  
ful veyns and comyn all yn to one yn ye blake of ye  
liver and pat ys callide vena concana ye holow veyne for  
he ys grete and holow and he ys a none deyside yn to 2 bra  
wches pat one brawche as galien seyth goyth vp to ye di  
astragma ye mydrede and entyrtth yn to ye lyste side of ye  
herte and of pat arterie comyn all dyr artherne and vey  
ns pat come vpwarde yn the body to ye throte to ye necke to  
ye hede to ye armys to ye hondys and to ye sprawre Dia  
stragma A E de colore caropoo yan by mo arterie mo brau  
che pat comyth from to ye herte ys ye herte tye d<sup>e</sup>  
fuytte to ye longys and drawyth to hym eyre by ye veyns  
of ye longys by whiche eyre ye herte ys refreshyd i co  
lide a tennyd and mo arterie mo at ye herte ys callide  
adortus adorte and ortus i ad cor ortus In enghlysh seyth  
yn at ye herte for at ye herte he deysyth hym yn to  
twelve brawches one goyth to ye lungys from ye lung  
ys forth to ye ryghte hande note evyn stryete But  
a wrong pat dyr brawche goyth evyn to ye lyste han  
de and ys yslyt q<sup>u</sup>yn ye w<sup>ch</sup> ys more certeyne  
to deuyne of yn ye lyste hande w<sup>ch</sup> ys yn ye ryghte  
w<sup>ch</sup> ys pat veyne pat comyth from ye lungys yn to ye  
ryghte hande as ys seyd when he comyth at ye ryghte st<sup>ch</sup>  
ndyr here he deysyth hym like a crokyde forke and hys ye i<sup>n</sup> right

Vena concana

mydrede

adortus

whys ye w<sup>ch</sup>  
is ye more  
certeyne yn  
ye lyste hande

**Cephalica** y<sup>e</sup> ryahte arue and yat yo callid vena cephalica ye hede veyne hede veyne the hede veyne bledynge ou yis veyne yo helpyssh agayne ye cephalarie agayne ye fallynge dyff and agayne sekenes yn ye ven as bolnyng of the eyen and blode fallynge yu to ye eyen and suchse dyr poputyve Cephalaria ye Cephalarie yo takyn for euery maner of malady yn ye hede comynge from wyward vndyr cephalica vena lhyrth abeyne yat yo callide mediana ye myd veyne ye blode lettynge yn yis veyne yo agayne diffuria ⁊ asua ⁊ octouua et p pulmona and pncypally agaynye all maladye of yespual membrys Diffuria yo seyde yn ye fyrste boke ⁊ Casua et octouua et p pulmona se ynwarde spual membrys Se yn ye e C de colore carapoe yet vndyr yis veyne

**Cephalarie**  
**ye**  
**vnd veyne**

**ye lhyrth**  
**ve**  
**vne**  
**ye base**  
**vne**  
**ye hysilica**  
**vne**  
**base**  
**vne**  
**and**  
**myrdon**  
**blode**  
**lettynge**  
**ou**  
**yis**  
**vne**  
**ye**  
**pruicapally**  
**agaynye**  
**sekenes**  
**on**  
**ye**  
**lhyrth**  
**on**  
**ye**  
**stomake**  
**and**  
**agayne**  
**ye**  
**pluresie**  
**and**  
**agayne**  
**ye**  
**sekenes**  
**on**  
**ye**  
**lhyrth**  
**yo**  
**callide**  
**epatica**  
**passio**  
**Se**  
**yward**  
**pleuresie**  
**pluresie**  
**se**  
**yward**  
**mebra**  
**mittua**  
**membrys**  
**mittuue**  
**de**  
**colore**  
**carapoe**  
**Itm**  
**fr**  
**vena**  
**coecana**  
**comyn**  
**vnyne**  
**from**  
**ye**  
**stomake**  
**and**  
**to**  
**ye**  
**st**  
**comyn**  
**certeyne**  
**vnyne**  
**by**  
**to**  
**ye**  
**breste**  
**and**  
**yn**  
**to**  
**ye**  
**throte**  
**and**  
**serbyn**  
**to**  
**ye**  
**voyce**  
**and**  
**aru**  
**callide**  
**fybre**  
**ye**  
**fybre**  
**ffibra**  
**vibra**  
**yn**  
**euatylth**  
**brayng**  
**owte**  
**is**  
**myrht**  
**for**  
**by**  
**on**  
**yat**  
**ye**  
**fybre**  
**are**  
**stro**  
**nte**  
**and**  
**myrht**  
**soo**  
**yo**  
**ye**  
**voyce**  
**Itm**  
**vnd**  
**stoude**  
**bas**  
**vne**  
**efaste**  
**by**  
**ye**  
**elbow**  
**yo**  
**aveyne**  
**yat**  
**comyn**  
**from**  
**ye**  
**splene**  
**ye**  
**mike**  
**and**  
**gopth**  
**yn**  
**to**  
**ye**  
**latyl**  
**fyngur**  
**and**  
**ble**  
**dyng**  
**on**  
**the**  
**vne**  
**where**  
**evyr**  
**on**  
**may**  
**haue**  
**lhyrth**  
**for**  
**dy**  
**thsekenes**  
**on**  
**ye**  
**splene**  
**and**  
**myrht**  
**akayth**  
**wyck**  
**de**  
**lmyuors**  
**of**  
**maleuolie**  
**and**  
**mekill**  
**lyghte**  
**man**  
**and**  
**ye**  
**ve**  
**yo**  
**callide**  
**vena**  
**spluatica**  
**ye**  
**splene**  
**vne**  
**and**  
**as**  
**yt**  
**yo**  
**of**  
**the**  
**forseyde**  
**⁊**  
**vnyne**  
**yn**  
**yat**  
**on**  
**arue**  
**⁊**  
**ye**  
**hede**  
**vne**  
**ye**  
**spual**  
**vne**  
**ore**  
**elhye**  
**ye**  
**myd**  
**vne**  
**and**  
**ye**  
**ly**  
**vyr**  
**vne**  
**ye**  
**splene**  
**vne**  
**Itm**  
**so**  
**yt**  
**yo**  
**yn**  
**ye**  
**odm**

**ffibra**

**ye**  
**vne**  
**yn**  
**ye**  
**latyl**  
**fyngur**

veua epatica ye lhyrth veyne and also yt ye callide vena ba veyne ⁊ hysilica ye base veyne and myrdon ⁊ blode lettynge ou yis veyne yo pruicapally agaynye sekenes on ye lhyrth on ye stomake and agayne ye pluresie and agayne ye sekenes on ye lhyrth yo callide epatica passio Se yward pleuresie pluresie se yward mebra mittua membrys mittuue ⁊ e de colore carapoe Itm fr vena coecana comyn vnyne from ye stomake and to ye st comyn certeyne vnyne by to ye breste and yn to ye throte and serbyn to ye voyce and aru callide fybre ye fybre ffibra vibra yn euatylth brayng owte is myrht for by on yat ye fybre are stro nte and myrht soo yo ye voyce Itm vnd stoude bas vne efaste by ye elbow yo aveyne yat comyn from ye splene ye mike and gopth yn to ye latyl fyngur and bledynge on the vne where evyr on may haue lhyrth for dy thsekenes on ye splene and myrht akayth wyck de lmyuors of maleuolie and mekill lyghte man and ye ve yo callide vena spluatica ye splene vne and as yt yo of the forseyde ⁊ vnyne yn yat on arue ⁊ ye hede vne ye spual vne ore elhye ye myd vne and ye ly vyr vne ye splene vne Itm so yt yo yn ye odm

The 2 booke

ye 3 C

ppurth hyn for to vnderfougeu ye sede and ye kynde of manye  
 aeneracion as now shalre se yulwarde yere I speke of the matric  
 ce of womou Jtm from ye ymer ptye of ye hede comyn 2 se  
 nolrys and gone to the challe and so forth to ye nedyr challe  
 ye este domys reflecte i holwyde a gayne to ye obyr chawle and  
 ye ye cause and still qny the nedyr chawle medyrth and ye  
 obyr not Jtm yere comyn 2 senowys fro ye nedwarde and go  
 ue to ye tonge and by hem ye tonge medyrth ye fode whan one  
 cyrth Jtm edyr 2 denowys comyn from ye nedwarde and go  
 ue to ye longys and are reflecte agayne ye tonge and yey at  
 callide ueriu vocales ye spech senows ffor byou the disposicio  
 of hem ye souynna of speke fixeche yn ye tonge for some  
 tyme they byn to large and than may he not wele solvdy  
 nis lettir & and thys senow ye callide p drcidms ye prey  
 die or ellis ye liff p drcidms ye he also pat liffpyth and yt  
 owyth to be psi and some tyme this duow endyrth yn ye  
 myddis of the tonge and than he may not wele brenge forth  
 ye lettir J and than ye edyr of thoo senows callide stauca  
 yth and yere of comyth staucatate frameryn as fidiare  
 ye for to hiffyn of thise sepe thynngys yt semyth well  
 what artery byn and also ye differenece a tweyne arteries  
 and weynys for euyr artery ye abeyne but not ex ffor  
 veua ye as metiff to sepe a veina yn englysthe ye wep of  
 bloode of nis worde via abey and of nis worde ema or  
 emat bloode ffor ye weynys are ye plagys of ye weps of  
 bloode or ellys veua as how sepe vacua vasa sanguinis  
 ye vessellys of bloode for ye bloode ye conteynyd yn the  
 weynys as liquor yn vessellys and yerefore yn thys  
 faculte weynys ar callide ye weps of bloode and ye vessell  
 ys of bloode what artery byn and where of sepe ye J C  
 ye foresepe pypis of the longys are callide fistulle pul  
 monis ye canales puluonis yn englysthe ye lunge yn  
 nis Dulmo as I sepe ye the lunge of a keeste se yn  
 ye J C de carapoe fistula & canales ye a pypit yn ye  
 pypisse of the lunge ye obyr quile gadm d and ven  
 dynde by cause off vntyde humors and of helth foule

ye lunge  
pypis



corrupte matter and yat causeth a malady yat yo callide saufu  
 gu Some tyme w<sup>o</sup> owten tho pipys faste be abowten hem and  
 yat yt causyth a sekenees yat yo callide difina and some tyme a  
 sekenees yat yo callide asma and some tyme bothe w<sup>o</sup> yme and w<sup>o</sup>  
 owte and some tyme a sekenees yat yo callide octomia aff thi  
 se e maladye are sekenees of ye lungys than for to fynde yse  
 e sekenees on ye lungys take hede yat saufuam yo qwan ye  
 onde yo large ynwarde and streyte outwarde Difina yo  
 whan ye onde yo streyte ynwarde for to p<sup>o</sup>cebyn from w<sup>o</sup> owte  
 warde yat yo to seyn to odyr meyns herynas asma yo whan  
 yt yo streyte outwarde and eke to heryn for on yat hase ye  
 asme he rokythyt yn hys heryn oundynas Octomia yo  
 whan yt yo bothe Difina asma so yat both asmauo et octo  
 mio ma<sup>o</sup> yn rekehynas yn here oundynas like a noyse avhan  
 on smythy twey strawys yat one to ye todyr asmauo et  
 octomiouo saufuamuo et difinauo yat yey hane yose ma  
 ladys Pulmonuo yo aff e Snt thonath blohede yn dryn  
 be canside yn h wise as I seyde and ad mysch aff awtors techyn  
 noforthan Gilberte seyth exprestly yat yo yt causide but on  
 one wise as whan twey ledys nyathyn to gedyr of wiche  
 yat one yo brighte and clere and yat odyr sthadoyth and dy  
 mystth and derfystth yf yat dyrkeneesse of ye tone be more  
 yan ye brightnesse of yat odyr yan qwan yey nyathyn to  
 gedyr ye clerenesse and ye brightnesse of yat one yo myn  
 yfde i yo ye lesse he cause of nykede of yat odyr and so yo  
 canside anawer of dymhede and derfchede yat yo mekyff to  
 warde blohede or blakchede Exampull he ewythy by a stike  
 whan yt begynnayth for to brenne and eke by exampull by  
 a candill whan one lightyth yt and also by exampull of  
 a rayne bow whiche rayne bow yo nothynas ellys but a re  
 flexion of a lightte yn a hole clowde Ipage be cause of plun  
 te and yerefore as he seyth blohede yn the dryne yo a stha  
 doynas and a dymynas oburcomynas and onyryoyng ye spyns  
 and yekynde hete and yehumors and so yo canside dymhede  
 de and blohede yn dryn and vudustonde yat flohede and bla  
 fchede at affone yn significacion Saue yat blake yo more

It is a reyne  
 bow

malicio yeu yo blo. Itm vnderstoude yat yere yo 2. Maier of  
blohede yn dryne. Some tyme ye dryn yo blo unkyll like adra  
wythte of lede. w a pluuie yn a papir or yn a pcheunte  
lesse and such maier of blohede seyth cypr mortificacyon  
and some tyme tyme yt yo as yt were a maier of dynhe  
de and dirfchede a cordynat mekitt to blakchede and such ma  
ner of blohede. Some seyth mortificacion and some tyme adus  
tion. Sut thuo schall yow know and wittyn whan yat one  
and whan yat odyr. If so be yere a pere yn ye dryn a maier  
of grenechede yt seyth adustion yf no grenechede mortifica  
cion adustion and mortificacion. **Pr<sup>e</sup> C ye fyrste Chaptn<sup>r</sup>**  
**Itm takehed<sup>r</sup> and blohede yn dryne some tyme yt yo totall**  
**1 onyr all bloo and some tyme pticular 1 bloo yn a ptye. If**  
**ye blohede be totall 1 throughoute bloo yt seyth one of yise 2**  
**poynthe or yt seyth mortificacion of blode and not of yely**  
**vir or ellys yt seyth both mortificacyon of ye blode and of y**  
**lur.** Sut whan yat one and whan yat odyr yuo  
schall yow kuowen lette ye dryne haue yo residence and yf  
yt asyrdwarde sthem hym selfe. woutte blohede yt seyth mor  
tificacyon of ye blode and not of ye lur. If yt be so yat ye  
ryne asyr hrt hath hys kynde residens. Appere blo yt seythe  
mortificacion of both 8 of blode 1 of ye lur. ke. Qwan yedry  
yo pticular bloo 1 bat yn one place yere of yat cypr more  
a lobyu yn ye ovyr ptie of the dryn or ellis from the  
myddys vplwarde and thys ys yz philosophie ffor ye  
spns yat aryn sende owte wyth yedryn are or yey  
comyn owte owmbryde and drythde and drynyde be cau  
se of wauesthynt of. And lessynt of kynde yn ye lody  
and the pyrite and the myrthite and ye verture of ye he  
te and ye spns ys for to drawyn vpywarde kynde. And  
therefore enery maier of blohede yn dryne betoknyth mor  
tificacyon as yt befallyth comynly yn ye Euntre. **Euntre**  
and euntreice ys as meche for to seyn as a meuk yt sebre  
and therefore takehed yat yere hym. euntreice ys  
lesse and ye more and ye myddys ye lesse euntreice ys  
1 se yat yo comynwyde of. 1 se cotidiane courtynall

2 maie of blo hede

Regula

Euntreice

and of a fe tertiane interpolat the more emytrice of a fe  
 quarteptue continnall and of a fe tertiane interpolat the  
 mydde emytrice of a fe tertiane continnall & of a cotidia  
 ne interpolat ffibris cotidiana a fe cotidiane yo pat tur  
 mentyth the continually i alwey and cessyth not till he pth  
 th to deeth of or to lisse ff tertiana a fe tertiane yo pat  
 turmentyth enery thirde day ffor to seme one wyth ye  
 furste accesse and to w ye nexte day Astyr and 3 wyth y  
 odyr day pat he takyth a rayne and yo fe tertiane yo  
 calide simplex tertiane a simpull tertiane ffor enery  
 more a simpull tertiane hath but one day reste be twe  
 ne = accesse of the fe tertiane be dyuers specis as ter  
 tiana vera et tertiana non vera tertiana naturalis  
 & tertiana non naturalis Duplex tertiana et duo  
 tertiana Tertiana vera aberey tertiane yo pat lasty  
 th but a accesio as pocras seyth Tertiana non vera  
 3 days or 11 days or ellis moo Tertiana naturalis &  
 tertiana non naturalis A fynde tertiane abunfynde ter  
 tiane are ye same as vera & non vera Duplex ter  
 tiana A doubull tertiane yo pat turmyth enery day  
 but strengyr i more stharpely fwo ye 3 day to ye  
 3 day Duo tertiana A dwitertiane pat hath ony day  
 of interpollacione i of restynge be twene as simplex  
 tertiana hath = but yt turmyth twys yn ye 3 day  
 i yt hath 2 accesio yn ye 3 day ffe interpolata A  
 fe interpolate yo yn ye 3 maner one pat yo calide  
 simplex interpolata A simpull interpolate pat tur  
 mentyth but onys on ye day i pat hath but one  
 accesse on ye day Sma interpolata or duplex in  
 terpolata or triplex interpolata A dowbull inter  
 polate or atrebull interpolate pat twis or thris  
 ou ye day ffibris quartana ye fe quarteptue yo  
 eke yn many wyse Simplex quartana quarta  
 na vera et quartana non vera Sma quartana  
 & duplex quartana & duo quartana Duplex quar  
 tana et quartana vera all one pat turmentyth

Cotidian  
Cotidia  
ffe tertiane

tertiana

tertiana  
vera  
tertiana  
non v

Du tertiana

euery e day and 2e oivrs and haung 2 days betwene of  
 of interpolacione as simplex tetraana hath one day betwe  
 ne Quartana uou vera & false quarteime yo pat tur  
 mentyth more or lesse than 2e oivrs Quia quartana et  
 duplex quartana a twey quarteime and a dowbitt quar  
 teime all one pat turmentyth ye e day duo quartana  
 ye dew quarteime hath 2 accessio yn ye e day as & dew  
 teraane hath 2 accessio yn ye 2 day In yeere yo a man  
 of fe pat yo calide epiala Epiala yo seyde of his worde  
 epy i supra & bowyn and of his worde algor colde ffor  
 epiala yo ye colde fe he yo colde a bowyn pat yo to seyne  
 yn ye vtur ptyes of ye body and hote xv yn ye body  
 and yiofe yo eynpr more canside of flewme and male  
 coly groo and corrupte rad ynde yn ye stomake ffor  
 of wykide humore rad ynyng yn to fith and corrup  
 tion yn ye stomac yere yo resplynde from hem i yere  
 comyth from hem a fmooste and pat xrenyth and dy  
 tenpyth ye herte and so yo yere canside and vnk ynde  
 herte xv yn ye body and yau some of pat fmooste smyrt  
 owte and brestyth owte ye vtur placis of ye body  
 f yere yt diffundyth and disperpylyth ye flew vnt  
 tyr pat yo vudyr ye hude and of pat yo canside colde  
 flewma vitren flewma album et flewma naturale ffe  
 wme vitre flewme blanke flewme naturell in capitulo  
 glauco coloure lftm a nodyr fe pat yo calide lupana ye  
 hote fe zout not pat ze callym beemynng fe and yt yo  
 es yn ye lupane to pat yt yo yn ye epiall lupana  
 yo canside of corrupte colde vudyr ye hude which colde  
 rad ynth yn to corrupcion yere of comyth a fmooste  
 smyrtyns a bowtyn ye herte and yere causyn yep &  
 distempure of herte and yau pat colde pat yo so distem  
 pyde w diffundyth and dilatyth hyn by ye vtur ptyes  
 of ye body and causith vnk ynde herte yn thoo ptyes  
 and some of pat flewme drawyth ynward to ye yn  
 dyr ptyes of ye body and yere he diffundyth and dispe  
 reyth ye flewme vitre pat he fyndyth yere and be  
 cause of diffuacion and disperpylyng of ye flewme yo

Epiala

where of  
epiala ye  
causide

Lupana

—  
—  
—  
—  
—

*Effluua*

causyn of kynde colde yu the body And these 2 fe o' epiala et  
liparia are fe interpollatf o' are callide so (sciu yere yu a fe  
yat yo callide fe effluua efflueryu and mo yo ye leste  
greynus fe yat yo ffor ye same day yt comyth ye same  
day yt goyth and yerefore yt beryth ye name of a wo  
me yat yo callide effluua wlnche wome ye same day y  
yt yo xendurde ye same day yt dyeth Some seyne yat  
yt yo sende of yo worde of greu efflueryu i simple  
and supple ffor mo fe yo i mater yat yo simple and  
supple yat yo to seyne of ye sprite ffor ye spuis are bot  
i littill fadyde and feyntyde and a none yt passeth i wey

*Cotidian  
Vessellie of  
bloode*

A cotidian continuall comyth of flewme yat corrupte  
yu ye vessellie of ye blode vessellie of ye bloode are ye  
deynys and mo fe yo knowyn by continuall achie of ye  
hede and be hete ffruste leute be sthrokylynus of ye breme  
fede hete yu ye eyen bolonyus yu ye face and color like

*Whan  
me causy  
th of ye fe  
whan  
malencoly  
terciaue*

asthis dwll sanore yu ye mowyth volu wombe and bra  
fynus and by a stouynus and a masynus yu ye mynde and  
of ye fe of ye wittis ffor grete i stouynus yu ye fe yo very tokyn  
yat flewme yo of yat fe (if he speke mekill colore yo cau  
se yf he speke not malencoly ffe terciaue comyth of colow  
corrupte yu ye vessellie as yow maeste knowyn yt be ake  
yu ye hede and mekill walynus and dab daslynyus yu ye  
eyen and empte brayne fede eyen now here now yonde  
dry mowyth and namely ye palate blake tonac be cause  
of bremynus of vnkynde hete and also by quakynus at y  
herte ffor quartaue comyth of corrupte malencoly yu ye  
vessellie and mo ye comyly ye maner of ye firste gro  
wynus yu ye lippe wavyu dede and whane yane stishede  
and startchede aftir yat huise colde and quakynus and rec  
fynus as all ye body schulde att to brastyn and at ye laste co  
myth a leute hete swete litall or nou and take mo for a rule  
yat yere owyth no medycyne to be yedyn yu ye quarte  
uebe fore his i accessio Item yat no stronge medycyne  
owyth to be yedyn bym Item yat yo medycyn owyth to  
be yedyn not only oue tyme but ofte tymys than vudr

*quartaue*

*no of medi  
cyns ffor  
ye fe qu  
arterne*

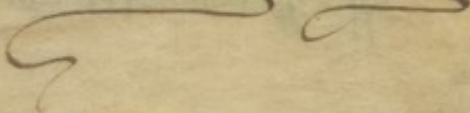
stoude y bloodym

stoude pat bloo dryne with a littill body and with a maner of  
 fattede & bowyn yn maner of grece or oyle and with a  
 drublyhede seyth & wombe flux or ellis flux of ye emor  
 raucis Same pat yn ye flux ye ye dryn more whityth  
 and ye emorays more bloystth And yndurstonde here  
 uerehand Alwey qwan I speke of bloo dryne not only  
 for dryne pure bloo But also for a maner of derke hede  
 and dymel hede mozte A cord ynd towards blake hede as I  
 seyde A bowtenthe firste ende of mo chapitir that ye  
 dryn ye bloo ye for mo skil ffor yn euery wombe flux  
 ye humors yn ye body and yn ye beyms are distemp  
 yde and distrowbilde and renne and hurlyu to geddyr  
 yn ye vessellis & yn ye beyms and yn ye body medely  
 ye flewme w ye humors for flewme ye enyr more  
 principall cause and instrumente of the flux and so bud  
 hem all yey causyn ye flux and vnkynde colowf yn ye  
 dryn pat ye dryn ye littill ye be cause pat all yemoy  
 sture yn ye body reumyth and snytth yn to ye gutt  
 pat yt ye grece and fatty yt seyth pat kynde mekty  
 th wastyth and wanstyth a wey pat yt ye thikelis  
 the and trowbillysthe yt seyth pat ye humors yn ye  
 body aryn all distempyde and trowbillyde and pat ye  
 be cause pat ye terrestres and a quostere of ye humors  
 yn ye body aryn myte to gedir and there of yt ye  
 causide Jtm dryn bloo and fatte a bowyn and wondyr  
 littill yn quantite seyth deth yf and namely yf yere  
 come any acue xp on hym there with pat yt ye bloo  
 ye be cause pat ye humors and ye kynde hete are uere  
 hande consumptide & vastide and for done as yt fallith  
 compnly yn ye etike pat ye fatte ye as I seyde yn ye  
 nexte rewle a foryn what ye etike yndward pat ye  
 wondir littill yt seyth pat ye passynge placis & ye  
 weys of ye dryn are deppide and stoppide pat ye dryn  
 may not haue ye full coure owte as he schulde haue  
 Jtm bloo dryne and littill and ofte tyme made & now &  
 driff and now & driff yt seyth strantur in the strantur

low yeff  
 no ye  
 dryde

Regule of  
 deth

Why dryn  
 ye littill



ye 2 boke

ye 3 C

Stranguaria the first boke & C Stranguaria ye cause throught  
 opilacione & stoppynge of the necke of the vesey or of the sto  
 ue or of some vnhyde humor or ellis throught stoppynge  
 of some Apostome bredynge yere & bowtyu By all yese a  
 causis modyn supflanteys of wylde humore with holdyn  
 and lettyn ye vryne and by cause of suchte poyntis are odur  
 while ye spino and the kynde herte derlyde and dynche  
 & and effecte and febilisthede And so ye blohede odur why  
 le cause and namely in ye strangury And Gryn blo  
 and littill and w<sup>th</sup> smalle greynis A bowtyu yn ye body  
 of ye vryne and ye blohede be but p<sup>ar</sup>ticul<sup>ar</sup> o<sup>f</sup> A bowyn  
 ye syth malu spnale as p<sup>ar</sup>tific<sup>al</sup> or ethica or passio p<sup>ar</sup>ti  
 monica But ye same maner of vryne w<sup>th</sup> totall blohe  
 & i throughtowte bloo seyth pleuresie or passio epati  
 ca or catarys or ellis passion of matrice & sekeneffe of  
 ye modur Now for to know yese & forsepe rewhis and  
 all ye termys pat i mynyside yere yn vnderstonde pat  
 malu spnale yn euery the sekeneffes on ye spnale & on ye  
 spnall membirs whiche byn the spnall membirs yn  
 ye 3 boke is C & att<sup>o</sup> and nerehande yn all ye membirs  
 of manys body De yn ye 2 C & carapos And why yep  
 are calide spnall membirs ye reysen of the spnis & of  
 ondynge and drawynge of the wynde for yn those mem  
 birs and by those membirs o<sup>f</sup> ye herte the lymas the  
 indrede ye tarte arterie and ye epigolte ye draw  
 yng of wynde and ondynge and medynge of lisse lymd  
 tis p<sup>ar</sup>ticul<sup>ar</sup>is and lymd<sup>tas</sup> totalis ye expownde be  
 fore yn yo same Chaptur p<sup>ar</sup>tifica ye A maladye &  
 sekeneffes pat ye calide p<sup>ar</sup>tifike p<sup>ar</sup>tificacio ye he pat hase  
 ye p<sup>ar</sup>tifike yo terme p<sup>ar</sup>tifica or p<sup>ar</sup>tisio pat all one ye  
 to seyne yt ye ofte tyme p<sup>ar</sup>tyly and often tyme vngar  
 vhan yt ye p<sup>ar</sup>tyly yt ye nothynge but vlceracon p<sup>ar</sup>ti  
 uous & blentyschynge and wastynge and drynyng And  
 of the louge ye v<sup>u</sup> p<sup>ar</sup>tyly or ellis larely as i sepe ye  
 lit now or ellis for consumpcon of all ye body and as  
 ye comentowre v<sup>u</sup> expostowre seyth vpon p<sup>ar</sup>terio  
 v<sup>u</sup> forissimus in the 4 p<sup>ar</sup>ticle p<sup>ar</sup>tifica ye principally be

Rule

Spnall  
membirs

p<sup>ar</sup>tifike

twene is yere and 2 h yere yey stappu not comenly ye 3 h yere  
 and thowth yey done yey liffyn not longe astir and yey ame  
 dispoide to ye ptisike yat haue longe bodis swonae wronge  
 lemye longe and small and streyte brestis and as amcen sey  
 th oue still ye for suche folke yat etyu littill mekitt and de  
 fym littill wherefore the weymys byn replete i fillide w  
 fowle corrupte bloode the members of the body may not haue  
 heretynde muristhyns ne fedynas as yey sthulde haue and  
 than begynnyngheretynde to wastyn and wanysthyng  
 a wey and why more yn yat age yen yn odyr thio he seyth  
 ye ye still for yn yat age and yn yose yere ye bloode ye mo  
 re plentyous and more habundant yn hem yen yn any odyr  
 age and yn those yere yong men fondyn and strenathynne  
 and a sayne hem to do mony ynyas yat tendur yn and cau  
 syn corrupcion of bloode and wastynas and dryynas and apenyng  
 of kynde And forthyr more seyth ye comantowre yat he yat  
 hase ye ptisike yf hrt be so yat hys spatill be lade on an hote  
 cole of fire or yn ye collic and hrt haue a styndynas sadyr yt  
 seyth corrupcion and wastynas of kynde And yf hrt so be yat  
 he mowte there writte i yf his here fall yt seyth dethe  
 for stencie of spatill betokynyth enyr more and a ventis  
 hynas of kynde and here fallhynas myshlykynas and fallhynas  
 of kynde whiche kynde sthulde come from the liver thise  
 thynas seyth he than yf v wite wytyyn of hym yat hase  
 ye ptisike ywedir he sthall longe lisse or not Take nis  
 for a certeyne reule Do hym spente yn to a disth of a wat  
 and yf hrt hobe hrt ye a tokyne yat he sthall longe lif  
 yere with or ellis stappyn ffor yat seyth yat yere ye  
 mystte of kynde yn the liver Do for than all hole s  
 of may he byn not ffor quo so he rootide yn ye ptisike  
 he may not be holpyu but he ye yn curabit Itu take yf  
 for a reule and he mowte hys hede and yere w come by  
 on hym a diarie or a diasentarie yere yonot hot deth  
 Diaria est simplex fluxus ventris yn enagisth. A diari  
 tic ye a wombe flux with owte any odyr peyne or seke  
 nes Disenteria est fluxus ventris cu corrosione intes

neckis e  
smallle

Exprens  
of spatill

Expynete

Diaria  
Disente  
ria



ye 2 lute

ye 3 C

Spiritua  
of blade

Ethicus

Where of  
etike yo  
causide

Takyo  
of etike

tuorum & discentere yo & woube flur w pene of fretynge  
 And quawpug yn the woube and yn the guttis and w blo  
 de egestion Egestion yn the C & for yn Itm on spiritall  
 bloode and hrt come not of bresur as phisicaus seyne  
 yt yo of ye Lougys and dur while when hrt comyth  
 of bresure yt may come eke of the longio Itm ethica or  
 ethisio yo A spice of ye ptisike yat yo callide ye etike  
 Ethicus etike yo he hath ye etike Etica yo ppurly consup  
 cion of all the body and the same yo ptisio qwan yt yo  
 takyn vppurly as i seyde ere while so yat etica ppurly  
 ptisica vppurly aryn all one and yere fore yo yo &  
 gude argumente yo man yo ptisicus vppurly for to  
 spekyn as i seyde & he yo ethicus ppurly et ca Ethicus  
 ppurly & ptisicus vppurly Ethisio or etica yo no more  
 for to seyne but Aleut fe for wastynur ye body and yat  
 yo seyd of this worde of grew Ethisio & dwelshur or el  
 lio a rote ffor a fur yat yt makyth dwelshur and yo  
 comyn yn to Roote hrt passyth uebu A way and hrt yo  
 causide throuth defaute of membre of ye body Late ta  
 kynge her ymmutacion & changynur and peytake here  
 changynur yt yo louge or they Letyn hit And oftyn  
 tyme ethisio yo takyn of passion of ye soule as of las  
 tyur wrath Louge and grete besenes Louge and gre  
 te study and care and dremphede and of suche adyr xxvii  
 tye But mooste and ratheste yt comyth of passion yn  
 ye body as of Louge trawell Louge sekenesse mykyl  
 fastynur melitt wakynur contynuall studynur hastynur  
 tynur wickid & fynnur complexion hote and dry of pota  
 cious yat byn hote and dry throuth excesse yn Leckery  
 And principally and yf he hane not hys diet as hys  
 fynde woude hane and such adyr xxviii thesio byme  
 ye berey tofynnyth of the disposicion to etike more  
 yn the handis and uamelv w yn ye p. l. w. m. p. than woude  
 was But firste hrt yo luttill & stithyn more and more  
 be pcesse of tyme and als grete here yn the solis of ye  
 fette And this hete yus yn the handis And yn ye fete

no cause throught grete fume of tepe and hote yat comyn on  
 ye spualis be cause of vexacion & of travelyng yat pay  
 han and sufferyme be reysou of distempure of ye vnty  
 de hete yat pay haue and yat no so consumptiffe to hem  
 and those hote fume of tepe synnyn forth and brestyn owte  
 A bowten and euflavnyu dymers ptyes of ye body Also  
 rindihede yn ye chekis chelys by ye same skiff and ang  
 upst yn ye lyste spwyde yat for ptye of the body ye  
 upst ye spualis and namely yn the herte yat lyste on  
 ye lyste side halfe of mon and ye principall of ye spua  
 lis for be cause of hete and drihede yat ye spualis han  
 througth vexacion of vntynde hete As I seide richte  
 now the memburs and ptyes yat byn A nexte to hym v  
 upst hem are synnte and A stonpe and distempure be can  
 se yere of And dymers cowse v some tyme dry and some  
 tyme moyste Dry cowhe be cause be cause of ditte on  
 ye spualis yat comyth as I seide moyste cowhe be cause  
 of swyflurteis of matters yat aryn conteynde yn ye spua  
 allis and leuchede of body yat no cause of vntynde hete  
 & swyfte and disphide A bowte yn ye memburs of ye  
 bode w yme and dissolymur and wastpur yekynde hu  
 more yn ye body Auentisthyn & ye spualis and And take  
 gude hede yat thonah yuo mekiff vntynde hete yn the bo  
 dy and yn the spualis not for than comyly yn thye ma  
 lady no but littill or omethe to hys thynur ffor comyly  
 yose yat aren mozte disposide yere to pay nat Aren dispo  
 side to so mekiff colde yat yersel yn of yat hete but yf yt  
 comyly suffyr grete hete yat any dur man But ner  
 ye lesse pay sufferyn grete strepte hede and drihede  
 disse at the breste comyly of wemen distoyth hym  
 mozte And vndustonde yat yere byn i speas of etike v  
 i kyndys of ye etike ye firste spuce of etike mayste now  
 knowen by grete drihede of the body And by vntynde  
 hete They some dell more yentymde hete And be vnty  
 nde hete yn the handis and yn the fete And by ye pty  
 es gven yat pay And of synnyn distempure foue

Dry cow  
he

Where of  
leuchede  
of body no  
cause

i speas of  
etike

ye 2 take

ye 3

time more and some time lesse and by mekitt thriste and  
namely if thriste ouer to hym more before mete than  
after and if hys dryne be hight caryne and long las  
tynge so and if redde grauewell sthen hym yn the botome  
The 2 spece ys knowyn by excessse of hete yn the bo  
dy for the body ys more trauelyd with hete yn the 2  
spece yan yn ye furste spece and so be lenhed and misty  
fynge and drynyng of body and so yn the furste spece

2 spece

But more alwey yn the 2 and be thriste and if  
he be more hote after mete yan be foryn and if hys dry  
be redyssh and long tyme lastynge so and w mekitt gra  
well yn the botome In the thride spece of ye etake ye  
body ys so mekitt febilisthyd and consumpte and for  
drynyng alwey as dyuen seyth yat if one lyste by hys  
styn ye goyth not pleyue doune a gayne and he ys  
pepyd as wele before mete as after mete the furste  
spece ys curabill ye 2 ys nerehande yncurabill but  
ye 3 ys all fully yn curabill Passio pulmonica and  
peripulmonia pulmonica passio ys xennially enery  
maner of passion and skenes of the lungis pulmo  
nia and peripulmonia are all way takyn for one yn

Pulmoni  
ca passio

whyske and onerth yow shalte fynde any distinc  
on betwene yat one and yat odyr ffor now and no  
for than yere ys a grete differance a twene pulmo  
nia seyd of these wordes pulmo ye lungis yn englysh  
ye pulmonye or alho skenesse of the pulmo ye lungis

pulmonia

pulmonia ys aposteme on the lungis and peripulmo  
nia skenes ys on the lungis w grete peyne and frey  
te hede of onde at ye breste In pulmonia yo wha  
ye lungis meltyn and wastyn and drynyng alwey  
peripulmonia ys seyd of this worde pery i marta  
by or wyght & pulmo as whos ey a skenesse bred  
yng by or a bowtyn ye lungis as yn ye pyppe of  
ye lungis or yn placis yere nerehande a bowtyn  
as h seyd aforyne yn the same & yere iseyde be  
fistule and canales pulmo and yndurstonde yat

ye 2 lste

ye 3 C

34

salmagin and dysma and asma and otonia of whiche I spake  
 in the silme place aryu & specis of ye pulmouye or of pi  
 pulmome and indvyn be seyde puluoma or pipulmoma  
 and vnderstonde pat yn yo malady o yn pulmoma ye  
 vryn may byu bloo yn 3 wise Some tyme be cause of re  
 pleycion some tyme be cause of compression and some tyme  
 be cause of consumption and wastynge on ye lungis  
 if ye vryn yn pulmoma be bloo be cause of repleycion  
 than be feltyth A peyne and bedymes as yt were A peye  
 a bowtyu yn ye spnall membirs and some dell more yn  
 ye lisse halfe if hyt be cause of compression as whan  
 ye lungis byu dvyr seyde and gwyr walmyde or troyd  
 and sthopyn w some odyr membirs as w ye stomac or w  
 ye splene or ellis w ye matrice whan yt ys so he may  
 knaw wetyu yt be felhyng both of ye membirs pat  
 pressyth and of ye membir pat ys presside if hyt be ca  
 use of wastynge and Auentisthyng of ye lungis yan the  
 re sthewyn hemyn smale greynys yn ye vryn w mekill  
 froyth a bowtyu and ye vryne vaupsthyth a bot dedisth  
 and blouisth and pat ys A pilous vryn and whan hyt ys  
 sohe feltyth huge peyne on ye spnalls for pan ye lmu  
 tis aryu consume and he substance falltyth and drop  
 pyth and dvyryth away and passyth forth by ye luvr  
 and so forth by venas capillares yn to ye vese and eufec  
 tyth ye vryne bene capillares yn ye fuste lste ye 3 C  
 pleureysic ys A malady w A strong peyne and A shar  
 pe and vndir ye ribbis and there with cramplyafe and  
 some tyme with spitting of blode Schortly for to vnder  
 stonde pleureysic ys A rostone on ye ribbis and hys sey  
 de of yese 2 wordis pleura or pleurio and costa and  
 hevere clebyng or haugnyng on pleura pleurio et costa  
 are all one sake pat pleura or pleurio ys ye ribbe of  
 man and costa ys ye ribbe both of man and beste  
 yn pleureysic and yn pulmoma etc ys mekill collection  
 of supfuyteys and vile corrupt matters ovn goynge  
 and sthoknyng ye spnalls whiche collection that wha

Salmagin

ye fuste  
induer

ye 2 mat

Pleureysic

How pleu  
 reysic  
 Pulmoma  
 ys georde

ye 2 like

ye 3 C

ye kynde ue kynde hete bene uot of unyght for to defyne yt  
 ue for to deyen ue castyū yt & wey yt readeth yū to ye ma  
 ter contagious & atūy and venemous And so yat contagious  
 matter bredyth yū to Apostome Some tyme on ye lungys  
 and some tyme on the ribbis clauynge and clebyng yere  
 on qūan yt poone ye ribbis yt ys callide pleuresia or  
 pleuresia or plemencia or pariplemmonia or estio plemia  
 yat Aryn oue to seyne In englysh Apostome on ye ribbis  
 plenno and plenno and plemia Are all one and qūan  
 hyt ys on ye lungis yt callide pūlmoma or pūlmoma  
 as I seyde whilere And vnderstonde yese termys plem  
 resia or pūlmoma pūria and pūlmoma pūria and  
 pūlmoma pūria and pūlmoma yū rextarde yū  
 to ye ribbis as I seyde whilere here of pūlmoma and pū  
 pūlmoma yū rextarde of ye lungis & more of hys ma  
 in C de rus colore and yū ye C de mops and fyanosth  
 an of ye seyde vile mater passyth fro the by vena cona  
 va of whiche ys sey in a lesse to ye liver and there ynd  
 yere ynfected and yū ye vena unyghte ye blode for yū  
 liver ys principall Se yū the principall place of ye b  
 lode and astū yat ye principall place of ye beyng  
 and yere corruptyth and for doyth ye spūs of ye body  
 and also by cause of effection both of ye spūs and also  
 and of ye blode ys blohede canside yū vryne Epati  
 ca passio ys ye sekene or ye liver of epai ye liver ys  
 yt callide Epatica passio may be callide yū 3 maners  
 Avthū be cause of febilnesse of ye liver i qūan ys yt  
 colde hitū or by cause of epilation i stoppynge or be  
 cause of replecion than ys ye vryne i yere blosthe  
 w a maner of whithede ys seyth yat liver ys colde hit  
 tū and be cause yere of ye liver ys febill And vū uny  
 alty of whiche febillhed and vū unyghtyhed are wy  
 fide humors and wyfide ffumofiteys of humors Aryn  
 yū pūnte to gadryū and for to gendryū yū ye  
 pūcolvrio and so yt ys corrupth yū ye colde dro  
 g of yū vryne and of hys specis se yū ye C de Allo

Epatica  
 Passio

ye 2 luke

ye 3 C

colore Hypocoudria ye ypocondria aryn ye placie budir ye hiber  
 and ye splene ys hys be be cause of opilation ye hys ye dis  
 tempyd than ys the bryn meynely thik and hysht yn cow  
 lowre ys the libir be replete pan ys ye bryn bloyst and th  
 yfysht with a dynshede And w like and with peyne vndir  
 ye righte ypocondre Catarrus as ductours of phisike tech  
 yn ys a comyn flow fro o membr to a nodir and catarrus  
 ys seyde of yis worde Catta i comoun and of yis worde  
 roys i fluxus A flux or a rennyng As who sey catarrus  
 i a comyn flow And vnderstonde catarrus ys purly reu  
 me yn the hede alone as quen hit ys a lowyn yn ye hede  
 as yn the brayne when hys ys takyn with colde And synthe  
 yn to ye forme ptie of the hede and of ye nose But reu  
 ma keune generaly ys enery more maner of flow comyn  
 of humors from ye hede to ye nethir pties of ye body as  
 to ye yene and to ye nose to ye chekys to ye lowys to ye  
 throte and to ye breste ys yt passe to ovr pties of the  
 i ys yt come to the gonye or to ye chekio or to ye thro  
 te or to pties yt ys not catarrus But yt ys reu  
 ma purly for Catarrus ys no more for to seyue but ca  
 pitellus or ellis capitarus i a reume flowynge or ren  
 nyng A lowyn yn ye hede and reuma ys seyde of yis  
 worde rois and of yis worde manacio In englysh swy  
 mung or flowynge ffor reuma swympe and flow aboute  
 yn diverse pties of ye body But catarrus ys whan yt  
 ys onely yn the hede yat we callyn yn englysh ye synte  
 or ye supke as Rupia the pose But vnderstonde yat dif  
 ference ys be twene catarrus and rupia though both be  
 abowyn yn the hede ffor yn catarrus on ue sith a moung but  
 yn rupia hys so strong yat he may not use for peyne  
 Catarrus is a membr yn a woman yat ys callide ye ma  
 trice the modir And yt ys callide centina corporis mulie  
 brio yn englysh ye centyue of womanobody for the skil  
 yat ys seyde yn the firste luke e e yt also ys callide recep  
 triv et cista seminis maris yn englysh ye reserbor and  
 ye cofir of ye sede of mane for yere yn ys ye sede of

Hypocoudria  
 Regula  
 Catarrus

Reuma

What catarrus ys  
 ye pose

ye matrice  
 ye cofir of sede  
 of mane

ye 2 boke

ye 3 C

male And female receyvyde keppe till tyme of fornyng  
 comyth his matrice he willone & volly and konat wth in  
 ye matrice ne nat yo yt may the bettyn holdyn and kepen ye sedy of  
 yo rongh man vnder foungde And that yo ye still offe tyme why so  
 me women pat byn so offy knawyn of man now not con  
 ceptbyn for ye wolle of here matrice wth yme yo so  
 rubyd and fretyde and weryde alwey wth manye  
 yerde by cause of excesse yn pat synfull craste hyn  
 pocras seyth pat some women may not conceyvyne  
 be cause of ovrdone fast fathede for ye mouth of ye  
 matrice yo so streyte and so narrow pat ye seede may  
 not entryne And some be cause of ovrdone stendurde  
 de and lenehede And some women matrice byn uot  
 of power for to kepe ne wth holdyn ye seede of ye  
 mane (In some tyme ye seede of man and some tyme  
 of yo so thynne pat yt may not be kepte And some  
 men Aryn so colde and dry of complexion pat ney not  
 neyr gendryn for the seede of such folke yo ab<sup>1</sup>

Whedn ye  
 faute of  
 generaci  
 on be yn  
 woman

Whedn ye faute of generaci on be yn woman  
 Ihan gwedyr be defawte yn  
 ye mane or elho yn the woman pat stho not con  
 semyth his yo ye expymente to witten as techno  
 liber generaci in ye boke of genesio lette twyne  
 clepne pottys be fillide one w manye vryne And  
 thir wth nymanys vryne And put to eydyr And  
 porcione of brene And lette hem stoude A or ih says  
 and yn whome the faute yo hys vryne sthall sty  
 ke and be full of wormys (In ye matrice have w  
 yme A Charubus snale A matys or elho A snale  
 hallye Aftyr ye figur of ye ew enfawt And yo  
 yo ye still why A woman may conceybyn And  
 beryne A childryn at onys And no moos 2 low do

Why A wo  
 mon may  
 here A chy  
 and ye filth yn A vessel  
 drawyth done to ye bo  
 ldr atou tome rpat so all the corrupciou  
 And all ye w  
 yo 2 no mole maters of supflytys of wolt humors yn wo  
 manye body of which pay all byn fou ffult Gady

ye 2 **W**ke

ye 3 **C**

**W**ke

ryme hem to redir kyndly for to have here Issue And  
 here purgacion owte of the body A wey by ye uedir  
 partye or membre And that be fallith couply ene  
 ry moneth onys and some women yn h or 6 or 8  
 wekys And that vile matter aryn moſte ety clene  
 and some that aryn moſte clene yn 2 wekys and yat  
 vile matter ys the ſupfluyteys of all ye 2 humors  
 and yt comyth frome women by here uedir mem  
 bers from ye matrice As arutte And fifth owte of  
 A fechyn gutter like after and blood mentt to redyr  
 and yt ſtatt moſte by here ſperme And here vile cor  
 rupte blood And yt ſtynketh and yey also we cally  
 yis ſekenes menſtrum In enalyſth moneth or woma  
 nys malady that vile matter ys callide Sanguis  
 menſtrine In enalyſth moneth blood for as I ſeyd yt  
 comyth on hem onys yn the moneth and couply A  
 ſowten ye full mone yey o women callyn both ye ſe  
 kenes And the ilke matter yat comyth from hem yey  
 yn that ſekenes yeyre flowre And A man kuen A  
 woman while ſhe hath yat malady as he had lepr  
 yat yon day ande ſfor than ys here moſte appetyde  
 to lechery And yf yat nay hade helpe yat tyme of  
 mane nay ſchulde hole And ye man were yn poynt  
 te of deſth ſfor butte he hade ye bettir helpe his mem  
 ber forſaryth and rottyth A wey or ellis he ys lepr  
 for yat tyme thay are ſo hote and yat matter ſolue  
 ny more And ſo correſſe ſo bryue And ſtreyne and  
 maliaows yat yt ſteyth yere yt comyth yn ſ mek  
 yf hit be leyde betwene ye bark and ye body of A tre  
 yat ys aropur hrt aropth uedir Aſtur And also yf  
 yt be caſte yn A howndys mouth or on hys touge  
 he turnyth Than yis matrice ys hopyn and clow  
 yn on the forme ende As y ſeyſte ye membre of A lit  
 tyll yong may yn childe or like ye fiſth of A myſ  
 fiſh or ellis like A whete kernell And yat ys callide o  
 nſcau matrice ye mouth of the matrice than wſta

*Menſtrum*

*flowre of women*

*ye mouth of ye matrice*



ye place  
of ye ma  
trice

ye hotiste  
woman ye  
caldur pan  
ye coldiste  
mane

Whan man sthatt some hys seede yn the fylde of hys  
 kynde i yn woman yn matrice takyth ye mowthe yerde  
 ende yn here mowth And drawyth yt ymme and fowth  
 on the ende of ye yerde Fast as ye watur leche fow  
 fyth the blode of man or as ye lawm prep fowth on  
 the stoue for to haue hys kynde seede till stho haue owte  
 yerde from the mane yat stho. As fyth The matrice  
 as galien seyth yn hys boke of Anathonys lithe on the  
 guttye and on ye necke on the matrice ye the vesie  
 vnder the vesie ye sonacion And all benethyn ye vul  
 na i Valua ventris In englysh woumbe yatte Valua ye  
 A pate or A pate with to fprynape than with ymme  
 ye for seyd mowth of ye matrice Are to stonye sthap  
 yn like to balloke stonye of A mane And these ar testicu  
 matricas or testiculi mulieris yn englysh ye mady  
 balloke stonye or ellis womans balloke stonye Si these  
 2 testiculis passyth ye womans seede with ye manys seede  
 forth w yn to ye matrice for to fornye and make A  
 body of hem bothyn yf the seede be Abill to generacio  
 for yf hit be dwerdone hote or ovrdone colde or ovr  
 mofte or ovr drye yt yd vnabill than whan ye spme  
 ye thng receyve yn the matrice ye mowth of ye ma  
 trice speyth And closyth hym to cedyr so faste and so  
 herde And softypte as pprao seyth yat A ueldis ymme  
 te wylnot to be twene And so ye concepacione If ye se  
 de be yn Abill to generacion As iseyde or ellis yayre  
 spme A corde not yn kynde complexion ye matrice ha  
 ue no depnte yere of And yere fore yt lettyth yt pas  
 yth owte A yeyne there yt come ymme by here woumbe  
 yate Euey woman yot kyndely frunda et humida  
 ye mofte hotiste woman yn the wode ye s more colde  
 pan ye coldiste mou yn the wode And yat ye still  
 why yey are more of conce corrupcionis And filthys  
 of supfluyters of humores yeu mene whan concepa  
 one ye yus done as seyd i than be cause yat the matrice  
 hath yatt yt wolde haue And yat yt per yd s befor yue

ye 2 lobe

ye 3 C

and also by reason that ye fynde of man yowarme by wey of  
 fynde And fulfillyth ye weruessed of ye matrice And of ye  
 woman fynde hete yoworide And yucreyside yu y here  
 matryce And yu here body querefore pay yere gad yu yu  
 not so freyly sufferyng And corrupcion yu here as also  
 rehand and eke ye childe yoworysthyde and fedyde with ye  
 blade of the matrice wherefore ye matrice hath not so me  
 full uede of purgacion as yt hade as for yue and mo ye  
 ye still why pat conynly all odir bestis do sone as pay are  
 borne or ellis sone after gone or greyn And mon not  
 for he yowostyde and fedyde yu hys modur wombe w blode  
 of the matrice and odir bestis byn not so yu still why  
 uene cessu not of lechere after pat stho hath concey  
 vide as ynstallynt bestis done yowort be cause of mynde  
 pat stho hath of ye arete hys yu pat stho hade yu ye  
 yu And of reseruyng here some And reseruyng of ma  
 ny sone And the maner of sonyng And also be reason pat  
 stho yowalwey colde yu complexion as I sey and yu here  
 matrice eke And hys sede yowote yu complexion ffor  
 yu as ye coldyde man yowotyr than ye hotyde ho  
 man pat yowotyr so ye here sone haue theyne so yu  
 complexion Spina yowhite blade i ye sede of heste co  
 mynt frome hys by ye instrumente i by ye membr  
 of generacion decid i yowonghte And broughte frome  
 ye pure substance of all ye membres And tynge of hys  
 of which cometh kyndely such as pat yowhoo yt yow  
 And pat yow cause pat if ye fadyr habe a walady  
 pat yowucurabill do ye soure ye yowadure the fal  
 syng ebyll ye lepyr ye childe hath ye same yu ye  
 same placie Spine of man yowalid et humid yowdryng  
 yow yowhuid yowadure yow sede yow talyng And re  
 cebyde yu ye matrice And ye matrice yow closed  
 sthyte do I sey And if pat yt be so pat ye sede duet  
 le yu ye ryght half of ye matrice yt hath ye hettur  
 And ye more norysthyng and fedyng of blade by  
 reason pat epar hettur yu the ryght half faste by ye

Why uene  
 ned no pur  
 gacion after  
 conceyoon  
 as befor yue

Why I uon  
 godd not as  
 he born as  
 odir bestis

Spina i se  
 Ex spina

Qualiteys  
 of spina

A

ye 2 **L**

ye 3 **E**

matrice. And yau hit yo formyde yn to a male yf hit re  
 ste yn the laste halfe of ye matrice by cause yat yt yo  
 fer so frome ye well of kynde herte y some the herte. And  
 so for yt yo fer frome ye principall se. And of blode yat  
 yo exar yerefore hit turmyth yn to a female yf yt be  
 yn ye lesse halfe halvynge somedele more ou ye ruffte  
 halfe yt schall be a male femenyne y womonyth mane  
 and feynte hertide. Yf hit leue yn the lesse pte of ye  
 matrice some dele towarde ye ruffte halfe a bolde stody  
 woman. Ym w pme yo matrice yo a thymne ywebbe  
 and a thymne seyme yat yo callide secunda or secundi  
 na y secundine or ellio sacuo infantio y chuldio sacce  
 yn thio secundine yo the childe y wrappe. And yo secu  
 dne y avyth as the childe y avyth and hit yo tped to  
 ye matrice. And to the childe. And whan ye childe draw  
 yth to the burth ye secundine bresth and conythow  
 te forth with the childe at ye wombe yate hant yme on  
 childe knete to the navill. whan yt yo yno conceyde  
 yn the matrice than as seyth seyne Austen yn Apus  
 tiff yat he y wryth to seyne Jerome ye furste 6 days yt  
 yo as yt were mekill 9 days yftir at yt yo blode 12  
 days yt ye a sad body o a gobbet of flesch 18 days yt  
 takyth yt fornye of membro. And lymynge yat  
 yt schall haue. And all ye remanente of tyme till  
 ye burth yt ye wayynge yersuo Conceptum semen  
 sey primo crede diebus ffit quasilac reliquis q none  
 fit sanguis et uide Consolidat duoden a dies bio noua de  
 inceps Effluat tempus q se yneus y product Ad ortu  
 Aristotile yn the boke of kynde of bestis ye a boke ye 2 **E**  
 seyth yat yf yt be a male hit hath hio forme. And hiffe  
 and mebyng at the 9 day a female at ye 88 day or s  
 a bowyn with yep a cordith. Some dele seyne gregon  
 yn ye glose pp on ye 3 boke of holi wrytte o ap on lebi  
 te ye 12 **E** than sekene of ye matrice yo yn yise wise  
 Some tyme ye matrice yn woman passith owte of ye  
 kynde plate downward so yntill yat yo yoynte for

Aristotill

gregoria

to brestyn owte At the uedur membir rat ye wombe pate  
 and yat ye be cause of colde complexion or of colde takynge  
 frowne A foryn or of trauelnyng of childe burth or ellie be  
 cause yat sllie ye more colde A wher ten yen be uethyne  
 qwan yt ye so qwan yt goth so downwarde yn A lwo  
 man hvt ye callide purh depressio matricis or ellie opp  
 sio matricis or ellie precipitacio matricis Depressio op  
 pressio et precipitacio all one p seyne yn thio yn passe  
 yn euagisth dchopur downe crowdynge downe and ber  
 yur downe Some tyme ye matrice sthoyth so hve by  
 vande yn ye body yat pressith and crowdith so ye mydre  
 de yat ye woman thynketh that stho sthulde to brestyn  
 and odur qwile so yt fallith and whan yt stpeth forth  
 thio to ye mydre ye spualis are thio crusse and of  
 side and tralythde there of that stho ye yn wynte for  
 to dyou And ye ye callide suffocacio matricis Suffoca  
 cion of matrice Suffocacion ye strangelynge and chofya  
 and yt comyth of colde eutyrng yme by the wombe  
 pate And some tyme of colde sittynge some tyme of colde  
 bathynge some tyme throught trauel of childe berynge  
 and some tyme be cause yat yey are wide be uethyne  
 and colde lightly eutyrth yere yn to ye body And some  
 tyme for they A haue uot company of mane And for  
 suche odur poyntis And why yt goth so by yn to ye  
 mydrede ye for ye spualis are so warne kyndly and  
 ye matrice wolde haue hete for yt ye colde of kynde  
 and woman And yere as mekill as hit may hvt slepeth  
 colde and snytith hete In some tyme the matrice dra  
 wth towarde the righte side And some towarde ye lisse  
 side and then hit callide purh distencion matricis  
 distencion of the madur yn englysthe strefynge owte And  
 eachynge owte And throught owte all phisike dymethyn  
 shall yow fynde ouy distencion betweue yese termye  
 depressio matricis oppressio precipitacio suffocacio and  
 distencio yat yey are takyn yn differently But if  
 yow take gude heed to these poyntis that I haue seyde

Depressio op  
pressio precipi  
tacio

Suffocacio  
matricis

Distencion  
matricis

When thou spekest with anylike woman yf she haue witte and knowyn  
 when hit ys one and given hit ys odur yf thou be wise and shy  
 say seyne pat hit ys distencio matricis when the matricis  
 dilatith hym i spredith and ractith owte ye selfe and goyth  
 feidur owte a brade owte of yek ynde place than yt schulde do  
 ue and so ys yt and pat ys doyth so ys be cause of excessse of  
 humidite and yu thos pties of the matricis pat Ar yn so  
 distente when they myghyn and towchyn p aventyr odur p  
 tyes of odur members pat Ar yn more hote and more warme  
 there moyste hede ys compulsh drawith hit thidur ratherste  
 and when so any enyre of yise poyntis befallyn wemen ha  
 ue huac sekenees and peyne and gendurth yn theyme reb  
 me and collection of supfluytys and of wile mater and then  
 ofte tyme they sebyn appete and then comyth a colde a bow  
 te the herte and ye spnals and this colde ys callide **sinco pio**  
**sinco pio** In englysh ye cowth and then here powres dien pat yep  
 mebyn not or ellis vmethe byn pcedide and some tyme yn  
 this sekenees pay waven s contracte i s clonysus and stow  
 wthide towedur and hur myghtis Ar yn sbe nonym hem that  
 here hede and knes gone to gyndur and yep lesyn fixeche and  
 crusthyu w here teth and the breste lohyuyth and they seyn  
 as they schulde dye and ofte s done and this befallyth mekill  
 yn wedows that were wote beforne to haue company of  
**widowys** man and haue not as yep were wote for they Ar yn full  
 of spme and hit turnyth yn to corrupcyons and venomy  
 matters and may not away as hit was wote **wifis**  
**wifis** ne yt some hit seve as thos pat byn mekill colde yme  
 kpyde or for here men byn mekill froume hem and yep pat  
 pat are not mekill yn kpyde myghty yn kpyde for to de  
 livur here spme and filthys pat are gendurth yn hem but  
 be cause of colde and febilnesse yn kpyde hit rottyth yn hem  
**widows** and some tyme slepyth **widows** may yme haue yis passio  
 odur while for yveu they couyn to age as a bowte ie ye  
 re or littill beforne here flesch wolde haue compulsh of  
 mane for than pay are wondurfull of mater of spme wh  
 ich pleynte of spme but yt le so pat they may sehyyn

And thought

owte throught felawred of man or ellis on a uodir halfe as  
 distroyne yt be tradell And penance or throught swete  
 by the powris yt gadurth filth and corrupcion And the  
 colde humosteyes styen vp And bowte those yeyes of the her  
 te And the lungis And the instrumentys of the vesie And  
 to the Artherys And there of ye canside Diuapio In ym  
 pedymente i lettyng of ye speche And of the spno Instr  
 umente of wyce are ye fibris of which I spake of ye  
 ym the same C which are the artherys ym the fuste boke  
 and whan here flowrys cessyn and fallyn yat ye haue no  
 more and yat comynly I bowten the ho ho yere yf sche  
 be Aleyn woman And some tyme ye go go yere yf sche  
 be meuly fatte I bowte ye eo yere And yf sche be trulite  
 fatte I bowten the 3h yere than I sey yhan here flowrys  
 cessyn and fallyn hem than uamely beaymyth distencio  
 matricis Distencion of the uodir And than but yt be  
 so yat pay louen And trustyn wele on a mou elys yep by  
 htar yat he can yere one many wemen dien rather y  
 on yen telken hit I say uane for sthame wemen kuawp  
 hit wele yudwe eny yete ym our of all theses fore seyd  
 matero o of the matrice And of yat yere luyryth to  
 techyth the Aristotill to the full ym the boke of kynde of  
 befas by all the 4 bokes And the w eke which I passe be  
 cause of arete p luyte And ym all mo sekens of the ma  
 trice kynde here And the spno are smyte And takyn and  
 effecte And febillithide And so can sth bloked ym the by  
 ue ho iseyde Of the forsayd cropus And of ye cercule of  
 yedyn And what pay byn and what pay seyne And  
 how yow sthakte knaw hem se ym the 3 boke I m dyyn  
 A cercule bloe as ledde or ellis mekitt towarde seyth  
 epilencia In euaglyth ye fallyn etiff these are ye na  
 mo of the fallyn etiff epilencia morbz caduaco mor  
 bus conuulsio yedon icariolon Ira dei ym mo maladyal  
 they ye membre of lyffe arene yufecte throug hit colde  
 duff and feute and febill And be tokyntly Alwey ye bloe  
 cercule And yow so enyr hath the fallyn etiff hie dy

Where of  
diuapio ye  
causide

Cessing  
of flowris

Epilencia

A Feuple

ne. Apperith so wlnche byn membre of hiffe yu & de karyp  
 os stin the same maner of byrue. with snale groupe saryth  
 deth. A maner of sekeneo pat no callide Alchiteo. Alchiteo no  
 ye; spece of the ydropicy and hit his seyde of yu worde of  
 grive Alch. i. vter euahsthe A costrett. And of yu latyn wor  
 de tomo euahsthe A dene or A swine for quu so hase pat  
 maladi. And one griffe hym a luttel stroke on the helye yu swin  
 dyth like A costrett or A lottett pat were but halfe full of  
 yek; spece of ydropicy & yu the C uerte fa folow yu  
 Thus endith ye 3; E of the 2 boke of bloo coloz and heay  
 here no 2 maner of white byr. fyrthye & whit coloz  
 ne one pat no myttill towarde mylke or challe. A  
 nodur. pat no quytisth. And waunyth and watery  
 sth. And moste like watir or glasse. And byrue yu thio laste  
 wise no ywly callide vma. Aquosa euahsthe waty byrue  
 And yu thio arise. And distoude. quyte colowr bi all yu  
 E. And suchie maner of white byrue enyr. more seythie  
 yu distestion. i. wylde. Suestion of humore yu the body  
 & hau budistoude pat byrue white no. As I send. And  
 thymme with bright. vergys. v. if hit seme as yt hade br  
 ytt. Karyp and strempy sthympyng and glouende. As glas  
 se. whan ye soune sthympyng yere ymme yt no. Au duden  
 te seue. i. A yste tot yu of sekeneo yu the splene. Splene  
 no ye mytte sekeneo of the splene et splematica passio  
 all one Splene yu the C de karyp that ye byrue no  
 white yu that maladye ye be cause pat ye fynde hete  
 ye febilisthye and lesse throu excessse of malencoly. &  
 yerefore ye ye the byrue crude and yu disteste that  
 ye no thymme ye be cause of supsthynges of malencoly  
 defendith ye dvesymys of ye splene and howyth and  
 haaryth ouer ye necke of the. vche. And thersyth. &  
 castreymyth yere of the byrue and yu an thof. o  
 bynso presside and trestide ye byrue no supsthe and  
 yu be cause yere of pat hit no bralite. And sthyu  
 yu. i. w sthympyng karyp as I send. ye be cause of me  
 full sicte of malencoly. And yerefore suchie byrue ye

capitulum

causide by vna vntulta beynde i yerdide by vne also by  
na fenestrata wyndowide by vne and also vna radiata  
or vna radiosa rayed by vne or by vne full of brighte  
rays and all thys for the same still as I seyde in by  
ne fuste white and thymme and longe tyme lastynge  
and in a maner of bloked or dymchede yn the ovr  
pye of ye by vne yt seyth. A sekenes yat yocallide  
leucostemma a lincostemm lincostemma yo the 2 spece of  
yposar yposarck et ydropicis ypo crasse callith all one  
budistroude yat there are 3 spece of ydropicis one y  
causide of aquosite watristhed whiche aquosite hath  
yn hyu. Astha saltishede whiche saltishede causith exes  
se yn dryuete and yie saltewatishede yo causide and gen  
duyde yere. Alwittellsaac as yo budistroude as techith  
gahen yn his Authourys Exar ye hvir yo woud yn  
wrapide yn 2 thymme skynne 2 thymme webbis or 2  
thymme kynne. Kucht p as yt were yn 2 snale nettye  
se these 2 kynne of yppu and defenden from hurtynge and  
blemyshynge ye dveste of the 2 kynne yo callide zir  
bus and ye uedicheste of yat yo nexte exar yo callide  
sifac. And by thes 2 kynne 3 yrbus and sifac passynge  
teyne weynge frome the hvir to the splene and yie spice  
of ydropicis yo callide alchiteo and cur more yt com  
yth of. A febul hvir i of A colde hvir and se ye euery  
spice of ye ydropicis colde as the more dele of Antowr  
technime ypo crasse callith ouely thio spice of ydropi  
pice ouely ydropicis why yt callide alchiteo I seyde i  
ye nexte C. A for yn yn the laste ende yposarticus et yd  
piac yo he yat hathe yat skenes the 2 spece of ypo  
sart yo mekth causide of ye cisamarie Cisamaria yn  
ye nexte C. A for yne. And as yey seyne yio of spece  
of ydropicis yo sendude yn ye eupty and woyde pla  
ce of ye guttis and yo callide lincostemma or lincoste  
umancia ye lincostemm. As I seyde ypo crado callith yt  
flumina albina ye white flowme ye 3 spice of ye yppu  
cy yo causide throught ventosite yn the body. And.

Table of white by vne

leucostemma  
yposarck  
3 spece yppu  
a

zurbus  
sifac

Alchiteo

ye 2 spece  
of ydropicis

ye 3 spece  
yppu  
Deo



me 3 ye callide tympanides of yo latyn worde tympani  
 in euallisth A tabore for quos hath thio sekene idro  
 picis .usse hym A littill stroke on ye woube and hrt for  
 udith like A tabore Hippocras callith this maner of ydri  
 cis ydropicis sita ye dipe ydropicy of the dry ydropi  
 cy se in ye C de yuso colore Itm how ye colde ydrapish  
 ys causide And reuende se in ye nexte C Aforpue  
 A bowten ye furste eude than whan I sey furste i in the be  
 gynnyns of the sekene for yt pat malady be longe  
 tyme lastynge the matter of ye sekene ys multiplied  
 and strenghide by ycesse of tyme and then ys the yry  
 ue white And thike the foresyde bloshed or dymished  
 ys causide throught infection And of vapurehed And  
 distempere of ye humors in the body Itm yryue  
 white And thynne and mekill in quantitye seyn ex  
 cesse in mete or of drynke or of both for tynge adme  
 che oyle quenchyng ye light in ye layue And as  
 grete quantitye of water sekyth And chekyth and  
 strauylyth A febul fire tynge so ycesse in mete &  
 drynke quenchyng And doyth owte ye kynde hete in  
 ye body of mane pat hit may not haue hio office of  
 digestion as he schulde And why yt ys mekill in qua  
 nte may seyn of ye skiff Itm yryue white And th  
 yme swith smale gradest as yt were swall cheff  
 and ye nexte yryue before white And thike yt  
 seyn A malady pat ys callide nefresie ye nefresie i  
 ye stone in the reynes i in the leudis Now vnder  
 stonde pat yo rewle in this wise of yt be so pat in  
 yryue sthew hym white And thike And Aftir pat co  
 me in yryue white In thynne with smale cheff in  
 ye bothome yt seyn ye stone in the reynes not in  
 bredynge but pat yt ys brede And yeresore seyn  
 Hippocras in hio Afforsims pat schyre yryue & whi  
 te And cere ys enyr more wike And namely In heu  
 aue frenetike or frenetike frenetike hio he pat hath ye  
 frenesie Be yuluarde Nefresie et nefresia ys yryue

White dry  
ne

Nefresie

Nefresie  
et calculus  
lapis

Wher one hath ye stone yn the keynys i yn the leude ys  
 as calculo ys wthan ye stone ys yn the vesye. But  
 lapis ys takyn generallly for the stone both yn the key  
 nys and yn the vesie & s. Defresie or uesresia ys seide  
 of this worde yn grw uesresyne i ren the leude. Ren yn  
 latyn keynys yn french leude ys english or the ueere  
 and hit ys some tyme takyn for the members yat we  
 callyn ye uesre and some tyme for yat place of ye bo  
 dy yere ye ueeres hien & yat place betwene ye backe  
 And the tayle ende yat we callyn. A lowyn the crosse  
 or the ueere pece or the lopu pece. Venes yn hys Arne  
 2 membre yn beeste upsh woude. And due loure. And so  
 me dele holoe hyn yn the furste ende of the leude & yn  
 ye ouyr pty of the leude & yn the lopue how lapis ys  
 sende se yn ye C Defarapos. Why ye vryne ys white  
 yn uesresie ys be reyson yat all Action i all ye wryng  
 of kynde here ys ouyde. And besh. A boure yat place  
 yere ye matter of the malady ys. And be reyon there  
 of ye feande duresion ys ymportent. i. yn anyalty for  
 mayne. And weryn yn duresion as yt schuld done &  
 s. ye ye vryne wryte. Itm hit ys thynne be cause yat  
 ye keynys are so constreynd. And so withstade with  
 ye foue yat ye vryne ys feande. And rebnde of hys  
 kynde colour yat hit schuld haue where fore uethyr  
 hath ythe kynde tod that yt schuld haue ue the kynde  
 h colour yat hit schuld haue. Graueff. And chysilt se  
 yn the 3 lobe u. C. Itm ys yt so be yat one yn any. Ren  
 And hys vryne. A pere rubea or subrubea. Rubicauda or  
 subrubicauda. And yere with uo certeyne tokyne uor to  
 kyn of cretacion as uo swete uo bledyn. And at the no  
 se no solucyon of the woube ue uo adyr. And tokyne  
 as isende yn the C of blake colour. And hys vryne tuue  
 yn to white. And thynne yt seyth. A malady yat ys callid  
 freucis the freucis ffrenesie ys. A distroublyng of the  
 soule with haraoushed. And f. vryne. And ys ouyr mo  
 re cause excess of colre w. vryne. And stypna. & yn

Venes

Why vryne  
ys white yn  
uesresie

Ren

Ye<sup>n</sup>

Dyabete

to ye brayne of the hede for the water that shulde be in  
 ye b. And yn the huir for to colyryn the bryme be cause  
 of excessse of hete ande ke for ye matter yn hym selfe ys  
 hote for colowre yof yndehy hote as i seyd yn ye furste bo  
 ke ye e. And be cause yat he ys hote And drye he ys ha  
 lite of kynde yat he styeth up to ye hede And avert ythe  
 yn the hede And staldeth and breuyeth ye brayne And  
 so for doth write And mynde And yndurstonde A fewle  
 yat the thephle yeryth yn hys boke of surpue ye e of  
 thymme and white colowr ye ywiche fewle nevyn fulth  
 yat ye bryme speryth on ye for seyd wise yn a fren  
 est and thowth ye bryme kepe hym yn suche colowre  
 longe tyme and yere haue for to come A bled ynt at  
 ye nose or a swete and namely yn the hede or ellis some  
 gode tofyn of exyrtacion he staryth ye freneshe And  
 namely yn the hede ellis he ys but dede why ye drye  
 ye white yn the freneshe ys be cause yat the kynde he  
 te ys hente And ravyse Awey up yn to ye brayne of  
 ye hede and so ys ye huir pryncyd and rebred of his  
 kynde hete yat he may not desyne ye bryme as he sth  
 yde hit ys also thymme for ye same skil Itm bryme w  
 hite and thymme and meketh yn quantite and with su  
 ale and longe resoluconys as yt faryth odur while yn  
 water yat flesch ys washt yn yn hit seyth A passion  
 yat ys callid Dyabete ye dyabete Dyabete est uno  
 derata vrina effuaco Dyabete ys owte of cowro of un  
 kyng of bryme And this malady some tyme comyth  
 of distempure of hete yn the reynys And some tyme yr  
 ys causyd of excessse yn lechere and some tyme thowt  
 traddeth or of remynys or of stypynge And suchy man  
 er of popyns yey cause why ye bryme ys thymme and  
 white And meketh yn quantite yn ye dyabete ys be cau  
 se that the humudite of the 2 dyaction ys sofyn And  
 drawn Awey Anon from hym yn to ye reynys by ye  
 uas capillares of whiche row hath yn ye furste boke ye  
 3. And so be cause of hasty passynge A wey of the drye

to the reynys hit may not haue his kystynar hokynge dwelling  
 yn the hew till he take his kynde digestion and his full co-  
 lowr but passith so forth yn to the reynys all raw and wha  
 yt comyth to ye reynys the may hit not take his kynde colowr  
 for uedir yt ys schaplyste so to by cause pat he had not a  
 forehande his kynde disposicion yn the hew And eke for as  
 myche as he mak no residence i no dwelling yn ye reynys  
 But a none supumyth furth to the dese by drecludie  
 of whiche yt ys seyd yn ye fyfte boke ye 3. & they foresende  
 fleschly resolucions and tynit nocht But wistynar &  
 fallynar Awey And metynar of the selfe substance of ye reynys  
 and of ye uery cause throuth violence of hete whiche  
 violence of hete ys cause throuth uexacion i throuth  
 mys trewe hew and they pat tynit hem ouyr myche to se  
 chery and to foule spece there of where of may take here  
 deth and may all her ende yere of eper yan pay schuld  
 yn vryue white and thymne And with resolucions fina-  
 le de motis yn ye soune and white And volunde seyth ar-  
 tetica passionem Arctica passio ys cause of watter-  
 relwant fallynar frome the cerebrie downe to the uedy  
 partis of the body and uauely to the ptye pat Arue mor  
 noble And more worthy as ye spualis which spualis se  
 yn the e de karaxos which ptye yn also mekill as ye  
 be more uoble here drawyth hys more myghty Also wh  
 yche byu noble members i seyd yn ye e de uery colo  
 re ita Arctica passio sometyme of colde And somet  
 me of grete hette as gilbert seyth And also yt comyth  
 of mouy dir causith As i seyd yn the nexte e & for  
 ue yere i spake of this word e thica and witte wele  
 enerykewes on the spualis yn also mekill as one ye  
 spualis ys yt yt may be callide Arctica passio also ar-  
 tetica passio and gutta arctica all one yn the 3. boke is  
 e de attonne which vryue ys white and thymne in  
 Arctica passione ys be cause of kynde hete yn the  
 2. direction for in arctica passione ys grete hete

Arctica pas-  
sio

Arctica passio  
gutta arctica  
et de attonne

But the herte And the spūs remyue to yat place there  
 ye pepue And the sekence ys for to helppu hem kyndely as  
 mekill as yn hem ys And be cause yere of ye libur And ye  
 venyue byu empty And wyde And yndurstonde yat ye  
 couentoure vp on gylye seyth be 3 skillye comenly ye  
 ye byue swithe and thynne as I spake of white at ye be  
 synnyue of this & Some tyme be cause of stoppyng  
 and stuffyng of humore yn the lody And namely of colou  
 yat ye body ys not enentyde for to lettyn owte ye wyde  
 humors And ye excesse of hem tyn bi cause of hynge. Ake  
 and prykkyng And pepue yn the body as yt farth yn  
 colica passioe enyr more whan one hath yt And for  
 as mekill as but few folke fynd yn what colica passio  
 ye purly And mekill folke haue and yaf weue yt ye  
 stoue yndurstonde yat colou ys a quite hynge faste by  
 ye necke of ye vesic yn to ye which colou passith ye  
 thike water owte of ye yshouynge forth ynto lowe  
 as Awtoure techyn as I seyde yn the furste boke 3 Cand  
 of ye membir colou ys seyde colica or elho passio col  
 ca yat ys. All oue for to seyne And yt ys callide yn  
 mo wyse odor while ye vesic and some tyme yene  
 ke of vesic And some tyme both arue stuffyde and d  
 stempide throught excesse of vnkynde herte And yn  
 yat ilke distempure of vnkynde herte distempyth  
 and dystrowblyth colou ande dryeth the fecio the  
 drectis yat arue yn colou And then there ys eke  
 lutt. A bodyn the sphere some tyme as though be  
 excesse of colre And mekill folke And also moyn on  
 tormentowrpe of leche crafte weyn and deyn n  
 yt for the stoue and here moiffe ys for they thyn  
 fynt yt ys one ye vesic. But yt ys ye differens  
 Diferens. A twene whan one hath ye stone yn vesic yt ys  
 betwene calid & Calculus purly and then ye hynge pepue  
 colica & And prykkyng yn the sphere with a maner  
 calculu

colou

of ychynge and grete difficulte yn p[er]ssing and as yt be  
 re a breuyng yn the yerde and with herde swombe be  
 cause of threstynge And pressynge And constreynynge of  
 longyon And there of comyth ofhyu tyme Illica passio  
 in C de Farapoc But whan yt ys colical passio then  
 ys ys ys <sup>the</sup> be forue ys resie some dele for colical  
 passio ys betwene ys reynys and ys resie and pat ys  
 eyne ys fer more then ys yn ys stone And yt torneu  
 tith and breugeth downe oue more And more lesyth  
 his dyxetde And more deustisthyth hym pan the sto  
 ne of ys stone and how yt ys gendurde yn C de Far  
 apoc Item colou yn g[e]w touge se yn the uerte reple so  
 lomys yt ys A uodur thynge and yerefore who so tra  
 th colicau passioe And the vryne be white and thyn  
 ne yt ys ferouge grete payle And uaueth ys ys vry  
 ne ferre hym so longe tyme 6 4 days or 7 or 8 or more  
 And therefore seyth p[ro]cras pat white vryne yn  
 colica ys the uerste tokyu pat may be yn pat sekenes  
 p[ro]cras saue A woman haue colicau and here vryne  
 attyssh and sthristh and he seyde of hir stho schulde  
 not stappne A days and at ys 7 day stho die as sa  
 lien And ysaac reberysu But ys ys vryne A  
 yere wele colowde yn colical yt ys A noble teryne as  
 Avicenn 7 gilberte seyne ffor yt seyth pat ys water  
 yere whiche may be yn to vise as ys sey ys now is  
 brokru and dysp[er]syde And distatyrp and pat kynde  
 beaynyth for to ouir come And ouir maystymie  
 ys malady w vryne ys white And thynne yn col  
 ca for ys ys fime skill as ys seyde yn artencia yn ys  
 fime reule of the fore seyde resolucionese yn the  
 3 boke the 3 skill yn vryne ys waityssh And  
 waunyssh ys be cause of febullede of digestion of  
 ys humore be reysou pat ys humore may not be de  
 fryde ne depurde As ys sthulde ys digestion were  
 gode And also colde hede of the libie because of which

1105  
1112

opandul  
auslan

libit coldehede digestion ye lettide And nat cause raw And  
 watrethede of humors yu ye body where fore ye humors  
 are myxte with ye bryue And also ye bryue sthelwytth  
 hym yu suche wise and so yt ys compulsh yu dropiey  
 and this enyr more ys a generall signification of bry  
 ue waterystth And waterystth And also colde hede ou the  
 libit be cause of which coldehede digestion ye lettide  
 And nat causyth the raw And watery humors yu ye body  
 and nat yo ye principall cause why ye bryue ys whi  
 tistth And watistth Itm bryue white And thymne w  
 owten Any adyr condituous fertyngra colera A blake  
 colourre Itm Dagra colera ys no thymne ellis but excess  
 of malencoly And yt yo seyde of yo worde of arwcolo  
 a fell ye gall And of yo worde wyo r fhyw no A fhyw  
 of blode than yo mgra colera A blake colore yuo my  
 full to seyue A flode In excessse of blode of ye gall Al  
 so malencolia ys seyde of this worde yu arw welan  
 a mgra blake and of yo worde yu arw colon gall  
 as who A blake gall or a blake humor And so mgra co  
 lera et excesssio melancolie And mgra humor In en  
 arystth A blake colre and excessse of melancoly And A bla  
 k humor Arue as who sey All one of this pcesse And  
 of that I seyde yu the furste Boke the e C there I  
 expownde these 2 termys Regnat et dumnatur  
 and eke of that I spake yu ye furste C of this boke  
 there I spake of this worde malan coluan thow most  
 witten what yo excessse of malancolie And yu dirstou  
 de nat melancoly dypostth ye bryue i canstth colof  
 yu bryue yu 2 wise by cause of his obyue selfe i of his  
 Anne kynde And also by cause of hys qualiteys be  
 cause of hym selfe he makith ye bryue blakithad yt  
 fallith compulsh yu the quarte pue Itm belynde of  
 his qualiteys ye qualiteys of malencoly Arue fr  
 ditas et siccitas for malancoly yo f 2 0 as yow haue  
 yu the furste boke ye e C be cause of his coldehede

Colon

welan

Whaliteys  
of malanco  
ly

he causeth whitenede In vryue for the poute of cold heys for to  
 uakyn white vryue or ellis yelow and there fore. And touno  
 seyne pat albed in vryua est fika frigiditatis And whitenede  
 in vryue ys ye childe of coldhed because of dryhed he maketh  
 vryue thymme for that ys ye poute of dryhed for to causyn  
 yn the vryue thymme hede. And clerehed Itm vryue whi  
 te. And thymme with A bloshed or A grete dymshed A vryue  
 or ellis A bloe cercule pat ys. All oue yt seyth epilenciau  
 ye epilencia. Epilencia in the nexte C A forvne the dyue  
 cercule ys because of passion yn the members of lisse. And  
 yn pyn pyn all of the cerebre pat ys pyn pyn all of mem  
 bers of the lisse. Se yn the C de Farapoo. And the 3 boke ye  
 - C pat ye vryue ys warmysthe. And watrysth yn the epi  
 leuce yobecause pat Fynde hath so grete passion of mem  
 bers of lisse pat fynde. And fynde here. Arue not tenyff  
 ue byss A bowten ye lybir for to havntyn. And vssm here  
 office of drestion. Sut yep. Arue so besty for to helpyn  
 hym pat ys well. And rote of lisse o the brayne pat pat  
 ye body and uamech ye lybir ys destitute. And so ys ye vry  
 ue distolyde throught defaute of digestion. Itm vryue  
 white. And thymme w. A maner of yelowhed. And greynst  
 hed and bryght. And clere sept A malady pat ys callide  
 stotoma the stotome stotoma et vertigo all one ys yn  
 ye facultye as whan one thynketh or all that all ye  
 howse or all ye worde turnyth vp so downe and turny  
 sth a bowte hym. Englysh the dase or the desene. And th  
 ys malady ys often tyme cause of melancoly one  
 ys wise ffnuosteyes blake. And grosse stym up yn to  
 the cerebre. And there dymyn. And dullyn. And distamp  
 yn the spns of the sight. And the spns of liff. And pat  
 ys ye dasewe yn the hede the whitenede comyth of gre  
 te frandite ye clerehed. And the brightehede of grete  
 sicte. Itm. If ye vryue Appere white. And thymme  
 yn. An. Aue yt seyth deth for the vryue or yt daper  
 yth so yn the begynnyns of ye Acne or yn the way

Blaw caull

Stotoma  
et vertigo

Re



must or at the stoungur or elys at the wanesthynur there of  
 for thek. Arne callide the 2 tymys of the malady nas i seyde  
 yn the C of blak coloure. If a vyne sthew hym white  
 thymne yn the beaynyng of An. Acue r of A scharpe fe  
 yt seyrtherude mater and sebut of kynde. And yat ye ma  
 lady woff longe lasten and yat kynde of ye malady sch  
 all haue strong fychte to gedir and the malady wiff ha  
 ne the mayferye. And pryncypally If there be wickyd  
 tokyne no I spake of gode tokyne and of wickyd tokyne  
 yn the C of blak coloure and therefore yat seke manne  
 or woman is not for to takyn ou soude. But yt so be  
 yat yere Appere and synes and namely myghte of ky  
 nde yt seyrth scapynge and wacthynge of sekenes. And  
 that in wosteyne ye for to brekyn duour the mydre  
 de yf the vyne appere suche yn the wawynge or yn ye  
 stoungur of the malady and before yat vyne vent e  
 and vyne rubea or subrubea subcanda or subrubian  
 da or yt seyrth the french or ellis yt seyrth mortificaci  
 on of kynde here be cause yat ye substanciall humidi  
 te ye consume. And dwynge away. And that ye be  
 cause yat he ye not hath not ye kynde uor schynne  
 as he wolde and as he schulde haue. And that the pati  
 ent ye. Auentisthed there of. And bothe these popur  
 seyrth deth ffrene he now haste. A forme mortificacion  
 ye 1 C vna rubea or subrubea subcanda or subrub  
 canda. Inward yn here pur e the substanciall humi  
 ditye ye the blode of ye lavyr and his kynde here fode  
 yn uor schynne ye kynde here. If the vyne sthew  
 hym so yn ye wawesthynge of ye acue and a foryne  
 yat vyne appere yn ony signes of croturacian  
 yt ye tokyne of faaste yat seyrth alys. Not for  
 than Gilbert seyrth yat yf ye vyne sthew hym  
 thymne yn the wanesthynge of the malady yt seyrth ye  
 sekenes wiff be ayme. A gyne for yt seyrth yat ye  
 kynde and malady haue had here fychte to gedir.

Substanciall humidite

Substanciall humidite

and that fynde overcame. But a pte of the malady. And  
 therefore fynde yose tranchide. And so be sweten and pat  
 he ys myxtent. Not of power for to overcome ye re  
 meuant of the malady. And so he saylyth. And seknes  
 maystryth. And thought gilberte sey this. Otho seyde  
 as I seyde ryght now. Not for than yer. Arue not con  
 tray. What ys cretialcion. And tokyne of cretialcion  
 thow haste yn pe C of blake colour. Itm yryne white  
 And thymne yn olde folke seyth febilhed of digestiōe  
 pat ys be cause of. Age. And faunte of fynde hete. Itm y  
 rme white. And thymne yn a childe seyth colde on ye  
 luv. Itm yryne white. And thymne with. Itm. And ye  
 fynde. And hebynes on the spwadye. And the sthuldys  
 And the necke seyth a malady. pat ye callye luptound  
 the luptounde luptouna. And sicutio. Itt one. Sicutio  
 yn the neyte. C. A forne. And whan one felth on thys  
 wise yn the foreseyde placis. yt toknyth luptounde  
 ys for to comyn. And thys yt ys causid whan fynde  
 hete lesyth. And fel saylyth. grosse fumes. fien  
 a bowten those placis. and so ryseth so dely. pat yerne and  
 whan thys. wiche fumes. mshyn thye herte then  
 of hem comyth. A colde. A bowte the herte. And the synalis. C.  
 pat meynure that ys radw. vnt the rote of liff. C. the herte  
 te ys. A mysthesse. and A dyspysse. And than seyth the body  
 meynure. and the mysthesse of the soule. And so ys the body  
 half dedyth. And made. and that ys the cowth or yesho  
 upus. as I seyde yn the neyte. C. A forne. Itm if A yryne  
 spere white. And thymne yn pat day. pat the patient  
 hath lye. A gresse byt seyth. A wery. and weryne. causid  
 of A fynde fleyne. But than yn the neyte. D. p. ff  
 yr ye. A gresse the yryne onyth to be pallid. or ellis  
 lish. or ellis subralid. And yn the 3 day. or yn the 4  
 day. or ellis both yn yt owyth. for to byn white. or ellis  
 yelow. Itm yf A yryne spere. fubea. or subulba. fusa  
 or subrusa. or ellis attina. yn the day of ye. A gresse. yt sey  
 th. quartanum. notham. and thys wise comyth. yn ye by

Rea  
Rea  
Rea

Luptounde  
Sicutio

Amis

Rea

234

ne strength hyn ynse in a tenys pat the vyne shewyth  
of better colour yn the day. after ye Accesse than yn the day  
of the Accesse thys the philosophic for maleuoly ys so harde  
And crude. And compacte. And yndigeste. so vnscruplisch  
And soraly and so clabbe. And claumde and so vnabill to dy  
rection that he may not so soue be defyed but will lasten  
so longe tynue **Quartana vera**. A drey quarte yn the nexte  
A foryne **Quartana notha et quartana non vera** all  
one k yn the same place they call yn yt. A fauo quarte yn  
no **teriana non vera**. A fauo teriane yt shulde be seide. A  
falle quarte yn. And A false teriane **Quat po fleuma**  
natuall englysh. A kynde fleume yn e & glawco colore **Vi**  
**na palida** And **subpalida**. And **virina alba et alauca et virina**  
**tubea et subrubea**. **Rufa et subrufa et virina**. **Carina** yn here  
yn **Chapitre** **Item** ys. A vyne shew hyn white. And thyn  
ne or ellis yelow. And thynne. And luttill yn quantite. And  
thynke. And drubhy yn the bothome. And after pat conyn. In  
vyne myfill and thynne yn quantite. yt serth warsthyng  
of. A fe cotidian cause of. A fleume **vitre fleuma vitren**  
A fleume vitre yn e & carmo colore. And take hede pat  
emprstho of these e humors owte take vitre alone. Whan  
he ys digested he causith thynne hede yn the vyne dig  
ested thynke hede. **Sut fleuma vitren** the fleume vitre  
dith e. And therefore fleuma vitren yet while he ys cr  
ude. and yndigeste he makyth resistence. and with stau  
te yekynde whiche kynde wold. & huerpme owte ye  
vyne. And may not be cause of hyn. **Sut**. after wade  
whan digestion ys comfortyde. and myghtyde thyngh  
kynde here pan that ylle fleume vitre or ellis. what in  
mor pat yt be pat ys yn cause yuthe wise rephoyde  
and disgregate. i. supthide. And euclacte. And distatred.  
and distenplnde. And so ys the vyne multiplyde. And  
thynnyde. here with. A cordyth theophile yn his dr  
pys. And ypoctas eke yn his. Afformys ye e pteide. It  
ys. A vyne shew hyn self. white. And thynne. with.

Quat noth  
A yo

Quartana  
notha

Keule

Keit

resolucione like fisthys stalusth blakysth and sturtrysth yt seke  
ues on the matrice causide thurth excessse of melancoly whi  
che melancoly ys swarte and blacke of kynde for of. All yese e  
humors yt ys mooste terrestre i mooste erthusth. And mooste  
hath kynde of erth ys stalusth as seyth the comenoure upon  
ayrns. Arne of woumaus hume of stalys in vryne se yn pe  
i lobe of ye matrice and sekenes there of yn the nexte C. A  
forme frin vryne white and thymme with smale. And blacke  
resolugon yn the botthome of the vryne seyth emoraidas or  
alhs condolomata condolomata of these smale resolucions  
se yn the i lobe. Also emorayde and condilomata se yn the  
i lobe is c. q. d. amaribus. And yndurstonde generally p  
by vryne white. And thymme as i seide yn. All yese Chaptys  
fisth of white vryne yndurstonde enyr more pynucyp  
ally yn digestion and defawte of kynde here. And also such  
pynutys be causide of hem and yndurstonde of vryne yn ye  
body. And extencion i rachyns and lowhyns yn the  
condris. And lowhyns yn ye woube. And yn the sydes A  
lowten ye ribbis and stowbede and orfshede. And dulle  
bede yn hemyesse yn ye body. And yn the Armys. And yn  
ye legays. And yn all ye body both. A newdys ye meny  
ys of the soule. And ewill disposicion yn the hed. And  
namely yn the lisse halfe what. Arne yxcoruandys se yn  
ye nexte C. A forme Inclusion of vryne ys causide yn  
thys wyse kynde here ys febill. And lityll. And yere for  
vinyrhty for to resolym i brectyn. And yndoue and  
wastyn. And ye wylde humors where fore be cause  
of emptybede yn ptye of the body gadurth. And gendur  
therere. And wide yn the wyde placas and than ytt  
ylke wynde distendeth. And rachysth. and bosmyth. And  
lowyrtth the placas. And growth all the body. And thys  
ys pufacion. And bloym of vryne causide for the  
spus of. whye. verty. ys causide ye menyng. And ye light  
somnesse. And the myrhtie of the members. And lymys of  
ye body. Arne febrityde. And febritysthyde be cause of ye

Debu

the  
re  
ca

Infirmity  
of the h  
the

the sees of  
re e huore

inuainyeth And re e chylth fimooteys couyns of those huore  
 rat. Arue so cande And yndyeste be cause of defawte of kynd  
 de hete And thau those superfluyteys of the huore rat  
 byn also causid throught defawte of kynde hete by re e  
 rat they be hety be wey of kynde And all throught defaw  
 te of kynde hete No llye re e distendowne to the byzowne  
 of the Armys And of the thyng And theu hpu thynkith  
 to hie felyng All hety And eke sou And all distemppe  
 And also re e ppe fimoote p pth forth to the infirmen  
 tyng of the h wntye o to the epen And to all re e adu p  
 dullith And he wth and distempyeth And yll disposyth be  
 and the spue also And so yt causith ympeymente of all  
 re e wntie And spue And also of all re e meymys And  
 of the mygalyte of the soule In fimooteys wh lme  
 re e styth re e yu to the hede And euy re e re e cerebre  
 re e yt causith wick d disposicion And llye yu the hede  
 And namely yu the hede llye halfe for there o yu re e  
 llye halfe of the hede re e p ryncypall se o re e p ryncy  
 pall place of melancoly for there he capyeth moreth  
 an yu ouy adu place of the hedy re e re e yu the spene  
 And therefore yu p llye fimoote couyns as I sende thuy  
 lit febulhede of kynde hete yt drawyth kyndly to re e  
 place rat re e mozte In swerpyng And l condyng to hpu  
 yu kynde of the hede And vndy stonde rat euy re e of  
 these e huore hath re e p ryncypall se o And re e p ryncy  
 pall placis to hpu yu the body of mane In whiche p  
 ur placye he capyeth And re e lorde And may ser and  
 mozte power hath re e place llye yu yu the hede And l  
 nothir be weth yu the blade yu the forme pty of re e  
 hede and yu the body yu the hvyr And those re e re e  
 p ryncypall partys se re e Colre hath the furth pty  
 of re e hede And the gall yu the body a ualancoly hath  
 re e llye halfe of re e hede And re e spene yu the body flleu  
 me hath re e hpu re e pty of the hede And the lymys yu  
 the body re e here endith re e of the re e llye white colour

Here begynneth

Here begynnyth the h chapter of yelow colour & lauca brua yelow vryne as all Autowis techyne ys mooste like. A bright home whitisth. And yelow ysthy and all pep seyne pat yelow vryne may not be thike pyrly for yelow vryne ys emyr more bright. And yf th ysthyde were mede yere with the thikbede sthulde for doue ye brightsthe for withowten brightsthe ys no yelowbede. And that ys the skil qwy Autowis tictyn of yelow vryne nexte. Aftur qwyte vryne for yt ys nexte hyy of kynde both yn colo. And eke yn significacyn yn colo for yt ys but A qwyte vryne save pat yt ys littill more intens. A littill more dexe yn colour. And pat ys because of the yelowbede. Also yn significacyn for yt signifith i ysthy ac doth ye vryne pat the nexte chapter forue tictyth of. Dine pat yt seyth lesse yn durescion than vryne whitisth and watristh. And his colour ys white pyrly. And his significacyn ys yndigestion i febul digestion ac ys of vryne qwytysthy. And thymyssh onte takyn ac fseyde. And also pat yelow vryne seythy maleucoly duatur yn that body. qolotyssh vryne seythy pat flevma duatur yn that body thys terme Duatur ye furste boke ye e e. And yndyrstoude pat emyrsthe of ye se humors dyncersthy and turmyth. And changyse the up on vryne colour yn vryne byon dyncersthyms of of the malady verbi gra maleucolia furste yn the begynnyng of the sekene ffor ac mek yst as he ys yet but yndigeste. And nothynge of his grosse partys ys yet myrte with the vryne yt makyth the vryne yelow. But aftur ward qwan the malady emyrsthy encresthy. And ys yn state. And kynde hath more vrysthy. And mauffred patlm mor. And duffylthde hym. A bowten well that yt makyth the vryne blake and grosse i swartisthy. And thymyssh fflu flevme furste while he ys yndigeste they he makyth ye vryne qwyte or whickysthy. And ynamely thymme. But yndyrde yn the encresthyng of the malady or yn ffoundynge of the malady qwan kynde begynnyth to myrte yn.

ye Digeste  
of colour  
Maleucolia

flevme

And haue the maystre odur hym And staterysth And dysp  
 pplysth hym o brude throw helpe of hete yt makyth the  
 bryne pale or palysth And grosse Inu colour firste he maky  
 th the bryne thymme *S*ut quexn he ys myote with  
 flevme yt ys yngrosse w i thike hnde And so yt engros  
 sth the bryne And makyth hyni more depe yn colour  
 then he was firste ffor do I seyde yn the c Aforue eyn hu  
 mor Digestide causyth thymme bryne Digestide thike  
 bryne *S*ut flevme vltre pat doth ea And therefore do  
 I seyde there ys no difference betwene bryne pat ys why  
 tysth And thymmysth And yelow bryne save do I seyde pat  
 yelow bryne ys lesse maliciows ffor yn as metill dopt  
 ys more depe yn colo then white yt seyth more kynde  
 hete And lesse pest than yn white And there fore save ye  
 twey popytys I seyde quise here thow sthalte dymn of  
 yelow bryne rymme do whitysth bryne And all the same  
 thymmys pat Arue seyde yn the nexte c Aforue fforth  
 yt more vndr fonde pat A yelow bryne with A me  
 ue thike hede seyth A maleuoly mon or swimon whether  
 yt be yn helle Inu bryne yelow And more thike yanth  
 yme seyth exesse of An egre flevme *S*ow take hede  
 yns techyth th thymme yn hie syndeys ys firste c  
 there Arue h maner of flevmys o maner yere ys pat ys  
 purly callide flevma for yt hath no maner of myxti  
 on of odur humors ne of odur humor *S*ut he kepth  
 hys kynde qualiteys o frigidite et humidite And flev  
 ma ys frigidu et humidu And pat ys flevma naturall  
 ye kynde flevme And yr maner of flevme there ys pat  
 ys callide flevma dulce & fresh flevme And pat ys my  
 te with pure bloode And there fore of All flevmys flevma  
 dulce hath mooste of calidite And humidite And therefore yt  
 ys beste of All flevmys Affir flevma naturale *S*he 3 spe  
 ce of flevme ys flevma salsum the salte flevme pat yey  
 callyn couynh the sawo flevme *S*alsum flevma ys  
 enfecte with colre i myote And mastryde And ovyr  
 couyni with colo colre And be cause there of he ys mo  
 ste

*Specie*  
*of*  
*flevme*

*flevmana*  
*triale*

*A salte flev*  
*me*

calidum et siccum for the qualiteys of Aire calidite And sicte  
 ye e spece ys fleuma Acetosum or fleuma Acruum pat aff one  
 ye to meyne A fleume Acetose or An egre fleume A schair  
 ye fleume A soure fleume Acetosum et Acruum ye schaype  
 soure And egre As soure Ale And egre or schaype eyself or  
 bynegre And this maner of fleume hath mooste of melan  
 coly And there fore yt hath mooste of his qualiteys o of fri  
 gidite et Sicte for melancolia ye frigidate et sicca the h spe  
 ce of fleume ye fleumadvitrenum or fleuma Aquen A fleume vi  
 tre An eve fleume or A watty fleume And this fleume ys ca  
 usid throught frigidite of congelacion i throught colde hede  
 blade And cloddyng of blade as yt ys comonly yn olde fol  
 ke pat faylyn fyndehete be cause of Air Sit vndurston  
 ye pat such maner of vryne o yelow vryne And more thi  
 ke pan thynne as vp one I seyde pat while here And eke as  
 aff Antours seyue yt sthewyssh radyr to be callid white  
 vryne pan yelow vryne for yt hath more of white  
 ye pan of yelow who so deme well ye colowr hereof And  
 yerefore takehede pat yere ys 3 maner of white vry  
 ne One pat ys bright and clere Acordyng mekall tow  
 and grene hede And such maner of vryne seyth enyr  
 more Dominum maleucohe Dominum ys enyr more for to  
 seyue but lordesthix And maystre then ye hit thys me  
 kiff for to seyue pat maleucohe repuyth and ye maistr  
 yn the body as I seyde yn the furste boke ye e C Anodur ma  
 uer vndurstonde melancoly as I seyde yn the furste C  
 Anodur maner of white vryne yere ye pat ye some de  
 brusit but pat ye hit littill goyng A xtye towarde re  
 dythede And yn As mekall as yt ye lesse bright the body  
 there of hath no more of thithede And with outen fayle  
 suche maner of vryne enyr more seyth A colre drenchyn  
 ke yn fleume i ouyr goon with excesse of fleume the 3 ma  
 uer of white vryne ye pat hath noon of all yese condy  
 cyons o nauythir of grene hede ne of redysshede And pat  
 seyth enyr more fleume As I seyde yn ye nexte C Aforne  
 here endyth ye 2 boke h C of ye 2 boke of yelow vryne

Acetosum  
fleuma

ye h spece  
vryne fleu  
me

3 maner of  
white vryne

White dunnys

ye 2 maner

the 3 induer



Here beynnith the 6<sup>e</sup> of mylke white colour  
 lactea vna milke white vryne Now take hede yat whi  
 yte vryne as ye uerue & aforne saue one sp<sup>e</sup> of yt  
 not purly white vryne for hit ys not purly ne p<sup>e</sup>fitly white  
 but whitysch walmysch and waturysch as I seyd And  
 therefore yt ys hit a mene colour betwene white And od<sup>r</sup>  
 colors Abill for to vnderfouyn And recobyn all colours the  
 there arbut re are but 2 col<sup>o</sup>rs yat purly are callide colours. O white  
 2 colours p<sup>e</sup> blake And all od<sup>r</sup> colours arbut callide mene colours be  
 twene hem 2. ut white colour of which all this & tre  
 tyth of ys purly white colour ffor of all col<sup>o</sup>rs yn vryne yt  
 ys moste contrary to blake colour yn vryne And so ys noon  
 od<sup>r</sup> colour but this And yt ys callide lactea milke white  
 not hit ys white as mylke for so white ys noon vryne but  
 for yt ys moste like vnto mylke And therefore pep hit yn  
 yt moste vnto wher yn colour vnderfoude Also yat vna  
 lactea ys cur more with a sch<sup>e</sup> humyschede yn body And for  
 to knowyn how I take this terme thymysch take hede yat  
 here ys difference betwene thymie And thymysch for  
 thymie ys purly when yt ys all hke full thymie  
 right thymie Thymysch ys quon yt ys but a litt<sup>e</sup> thym  
 ne or menely thymie And on the same wise vnderfoude thi  
 ke And thysch white And quatsch blake And blackysch blo  
 And bloysch Cayne And caymysch And so of all od<sup>r</sup> thie  
 reychyn Anowre And this colour yn vryne ys cur more  
 cause of frigidite ouer gorn<sup>e</sup> humidite is a viceu technike  
 for quen colde w<sup>o</sup>rth yn to moyste the colde maketh the  
 moyste white And colde w<sup>o</sup>rth yn to dry causeth blake  
 ffor righte so whane hete w<sup>o</sup>rth yn to moyste yt cau  
 seth a blake And quon hete w<sup>o</sup>rth yn to dry yt cau  
 seth a white hede on ye same wise colde dose ege than ys an  
 vryne schew hit yn lactea et subteuus as I seyd right now  
 yn ye hertymysch of an aculvith wickide tokyns yt sey  
 th<sup>e</sup> deth that vryne ys lactea et subteuus i mylke white

there arbut re are but 2 col<sup>o</sup>rs yat purly are callide colours. O white 2 colours p<sup>e</sup> blake

Why yt ys seyd mylke white colour

Where of ys colour ys cause

Rea

Rea

And thymmystch yt seyth pat the matter ys compacte & cr  
 nde and yndegeste And pat the hmyr ys ouyr couyn w  
 olde And reuyde of kynde ys kynde hete be cause pat the  
 kynde hete wylt styen wpe yn to the cerebre And pat ys  
 a tokyne pat he ys disposide to the freusie And that ys mo  
 re payle ffor hit seyth wartynt And ventisshynus of his  
 cerebre ys Maunys brayne ys a membr as phisike techiche  
 pat ys wondur softe And nesth and tendir yn kynde And syne  
 pat his Auyne kynde hete ys but littill And sebill & wylfich  
 alte se yn the uerte & slowynnt yt may not well suffer  
 excesse of hete And therefore quau hit ys tranqstede or tr  
 abehid with onyr done of hete yt ys ouyr couyn And sthet  
 And thefore yf Afyenshe come yn An acie yt ys but deul  
 but the more grace be pat the bryne be subteuus pat ys  
 be reysyn of compacion of the humuor or of the humuors &  
 Also that the kynde hete ys heate w And fyce up to the ce  
 rebreis And eke be cause pat the luyr ys breste of hick yn  
 de hete so mekyl pat yere ys no resolucion i no brekynng  
 ne no dyspyshynus of the humuor And also there ys noon yn  
 spissacion i no thitche de yn the bryne ffor as I seyd yn the  
 laste 2 Chapterys Afforne ouyr more An humuor yndegeste  
 thymmyth the bryne Digestyde thlytth the bryne Comp  
 aacion of matter ys quau the humuor ys clabbyde And da  
 mburde And clampyrde to gedir And raw And yndegeste And  
 harde to defien And there fore as I seyd such bryne with ill  
 tokympys ys tokyne of deul But yf the fore seyd ma  
 uer of bryne be with gud tokyne yt seyth wartynt of  
 ys malady And pat not be reysyn of suche maner of bry  
 ne for suche maner of colowrde bryne ys ouyr more yn  
 hyn selfe suspecte And wartyde And pylous But be cau  
 e of the gude signys that some tyme apper yn there with  
 thyn vnderfoude And dir wynte pat thymyht And bryne  
 appere suche And with gud tokyne of For than the mala  
 dy wylt not sone cessyn But pat yt wylt long lastyn &  
 that the malady yn hyn selfe ys strong And myghty be  
 cause of compacion of matter of the malady as I seyd

Maunys  
brayne

Compacio

right now for the matter ys so hard clabbe and clammyde And  
 so omde to ged yr And fortiffred be reyson of his crudite And of his  
 ynditeftion that he withftant And fighty the hande with the fyn  
 de And wil not be obidient to fynde i wyff not be onyr counnyne  
 ne onyr mastryde of fynde ne reftoryde ne dygeftide And there  
 fore gode tokyns tellyn And sthewyn ywed yr he will be onyr to  
 myn or noffft And so gude tokyns tellyn how yt ftall beu gwe  
 che Arue fynde tokyns And wheche Arue wickid I feyd yn the  
 of blacke colowre And to feyd thowffft yere be mony wickid  
 And few gode or mony gode And few wickid or evyn of both yn  
 ye more unyftity tokyns with will hane ye mayftre Sitt ye  
 befto tokyn pat may be yn A feke mane ye unyftite of fynde And  
 the contrary ye werfte And that ye the ftiff poy of ym tyme  
 yonze folke may beayr be fholp yn And also pat medecyn taketh  
 ratlyr effecte yn hem then yn olde folke And also pat yonze fol  
 ke of ym tyme feuyne so dede that here prtte ye made and all thy  
 us redy And yet yey onyr comyn And feberyn to liffe And pat  
 ye be reyson pat yn the ftiche betwene fynde And the malady  
 ye malady onyr calme fynde all save pat fynde hath A ftarckle  
 of unyftite more thane Sitt yn olde folke comonly pat ye  
 not fo In ye same maner of bryne yn eucressyn i yn the way  
 yng of the malady i pat after pat yt ye hath long holdyn  
 hym as after the 2 or the 3 Accesse some feyue After the 2 dep  
 yt feyth the same thyns And on the same maner yow ftichte  
 demyn there In the same maner of bryne yn the fall yow  
 of the malady feyth pat the fynde And the malady hane had  
 yeyre ftufft to ged yr And that fynde beaymyth for to gone  
 A boyn And hane he mastrye And thave ye he warftlyde If  
 he hane gode demyn to pat the bryne ye lactea yt feyth pat  
 ye vubryndehed ye goon or ell ye ye yn go yng pat yt ye sub  
 tems hit feyth pat ye materys pat Afore hande were fo  
 groffe And fo compacte Now yey are fubtylde And thyn  
 nyde And broght to reule And to recteme pat yt ye unyft  
 yn quantite yt feyth pat yere ye yn quantite yt feyth  
 pat yere ye fufficient purgacion of the matter of the

Re

Reu

malady of the humor pat the malady was caused of. But if  
 the virtue be lesse in quantite thane yt was before in pan  
 in stouping or than in the encreassing or ellis thane in pe  
 bympnyng of the Acue yt seth deeth. And therefore if one  
 make quyte virtue in a brempnyng fe. And uamely to see  
 day and in the e day he dyeth the p day or ellis there. Co  
 wten the beampnyng of a fe and the wavyng and the stoupy  
 ng. And the fallyns in the e chapitir of blacke colourre  
 Item in uia lactea et subtennis in the beampnyng of. A typti  
 fe fe seyth crudite. And compaction of matter and that pe  
 matter will longe holdyn the quithed seyth pat the mat  
 ters of the malady are humors ffermate. And they ar  
 ne so compacte that they haue will harde for to resliuyn  
 And for to brekyn the thymysthed seyth also compaci  
 on of the matter ptyphus et ptyphia. And pthymica  
 febris febris interpolata febris plauetia et febris errati  
 ca. All one and errande febr febris erratica thus is discre  
 vide in phisyc. And errande febur is. All pat quile pat  
 one hath yt. At vncertane tymys yt turmentyth. And in  
 certeyne tymys yt seyth. And some tyme yt is cause  
 both of colic. And fleuue and of melancoly. And of all so fe  
 le humors as yt is cause. Also fele tymys of the dy yt  
 turmentyth. And some tyme yt hath a day betwene some  
 tyme 2. And some tyme 3. Some tyme 2 or 3. And some tyme  
 mo yt is seide ptyphus i renoucyon. In enalysth. A turn  
 yng. A 2. tyme for yt turmentyth. A gayne i comyth. A gayne  
 but not at certeyne tyme. And by cause pat he seyth the  
 no certeyne tyme yt is callide fe erratica. A fe errante  
 And when I seide pat ptyphica fe et fe interpolata. Arne  
 all one vnderstonde pat. Itake. A fe interpolat ffor inter  
 polata non vera ffor. An vberer. Interpolate. Interpolata  
 vera. A berer. interpolate is pat turmentyth. At certeyne  
 tymys. As yt doth in tercius. And quartus. As I seide  
 in the e of blacke colourre. Interpolata non. An vberer.  
 interpolate pat turmentyth at vncerteyne tymys. And is  
 tyth at vncerteyne tymys. And quyt is callide febris.

It  
 ye whithede  
 in bryue

Interpolata  
 In uere  
 febris plauet  
 tica



lent thereof. Now for than thow the violence of courses of  
 ye firmamente the planetys from the este to the weste And ye co  
 urse ye callide motus violentus And motus uyrinus planetar  
 The violent course and ynyproprie course of planetys. Now  
 And yntende that luna the moue ye ffr h a planette more  
 and than wiche haying more enerte i more myghte here  
 yu creaturis ke uethyn than any oyr planette as protholom  
 ene yu hys boke that ye callide Almagest bothe be cause pat he  
 moeste nere to us of all ye ye 1 planettes and eke be reason pat  
 he ye moeste swyfte in course of all the 1 planettes for yu 21  
 days and nyghtes owre he full fillyth hys course i passith all  
 ye yodiale i all the 12 signys of the firmament dwellynge yu  
 empyche of those 12 signys 2 days naturell and myghte s  
 owre 12 grece and 10 mynutes the zodiak ye the cercule of  
 ye 12 signys of the firmament as yow seu schalte se yulwar  
 A figure of the firmament ye the 12 parte of the firmament  
 thes byn the 12 signys Aries taurus gemini cancer leo uirgo  
 libra scorpio sagittarius capricornus aquarius et pisces of  
 ye zodiak i of ye cercule of the firmamente how ye ye d  
 partide yu to 12 signys and of the 1 planettes and here ffr  
 ye se A none yu a figure A day naturell ye 22 day longe o  
 from mydnyght to mydnyght or from none to none or fro  
 one sette to one sette or where thow write begyne Day of  
 comynse i as ye comoun callyth ye day ye from the one  
 ryng to the one setynge Cristyn men be gynnyn here day  
 naturell from mydnyght bothe be cause pat criste pat ye  
 were light was borne of a maydyn at mydnyghte on ye  
 sone day And also by reason pat ye sone pat causith And ma  
 kyth ye day ye at mydnyght at hys fyrste wynte And  
 he gynnith for to come by a dayne to make day sone be  
 gynnyn here day naturell at dny for the fyrste boke of  
 holy writte seyth factum est desce et mane dies unus eby  
 and morne was one day Sarysme begyne at mydny  
 versus Arabs meridie romam mediam nocte. Seno Inca  
 sero uolans quoz solis Abortu Now by on this faculte i

Womobiole  
to planeta  
riny

Zodiak  
12 signys

A day naturell

A day ynall

How cristen  
men be gynn  
here day na  
turell

How saes

How sarysme



departu yn to grees Grees yn to mynutes And mynutes  
 yn to secundys secundys yn to terys and terys yn to quartys  
 And quartys yn to quites And quites yn to sextis A grece ys ye  
 30 porcion of .xii. signys what ys .i. hunc .i. signys .i. mynute .i. myn  
 ys ye 60 parte or ellys porcion of .i. grece And byndustond yrat  
 yn .i. mynute vnt whyle yow wayfte fens reuable .i. pater n  
 and .i. hunc .i. secunde ys ye 60 parte of .i. mynute .i. terte ys ye  
 60 parte of .i. secunde .i. quarte ys ye 60 pte of .i. terte .i. qu  
 te ys ye 60 parte of .i. quarte .i. sexte ys ye 60 parte of .i.  
 quite And lower ys uow noubring ue diuision yn .i. strououy  
 The nexte planette After ye mone ys mercury humy et f yn  
 time god with good planettys And sterres And whyd wyth  
 whyd he fulfillith his coure 339 days i yn so fde days he pas  
 sth ye zodiacke v all the 12 signys of the firmament mercury  
 goyth enyr more with ye soune for whan he ys fir yste from  
 ye soune he ys but 30 grees he ys wondir whitte yn colowre And  
 full of rapps And beyngs But for he goyth so ny the soune  
 ymmyth or ellys but seldyn may he be serue he diffosyth ma  
 to feyre speche he ys lord of waters as luna ys lady of wa  
 tirs he ys also lord of seedes as luna while sthe ys new Also  
 mercury ys callid lord of marchandise for pat ys borue  
 yn that owre pat he reuyth he ys schaphiche to the crafte  
 In quat owre quat planet reuyth se yulvande Also ye qua  
 tite of the planettys And here supreuesse .i. scoudyr And qua  
 tite of the sterres see .i. stward the nexte Planette After mer  
 cury ys venus callid et humy venus .i. and planet or vic  
 fyd planette byndustond yn effecte he fulfillith his coure  
 yn 78 days he tenyptth and slakth the malese of maye he  
 ys neuyr more from the soune pan 2 grees At the mozte  
 whanne he fowlowyth ye soune pan ys he callid vesper  
 et spus enalysth ye ebyn sterre Schip men callyn pat ye  
 lode sterre quon he goth .i. for yue the soune he ys callid  
 lucifer et stella matutina ye day sterre of hebyn Sol ye  
 soune ys ye nobiliste of all planettys And there he ys  
 yn ye myddiste of all planettys .i. .i. lord .i. mouge

Grees

.i. mynute

Mercury

Venus

Vesper

lucifer

Sol



hys meyne or. At yugge amonge hys oofte he ys calidus et furus.  
 tempe he gnyth myghte And werten to all creaturys be on er-  
 th pat berryu hys the more myght he be to us ye more allegian-  
 ce ys yn soorys And maladye And the more ferre ye more es-  
 he fulfillith hys cowys yn ze h days And 6 owys And 12 myn-  
 tys And e h secundis And pat makyth a zere holle be dwellth  
 yn enyryth of yese 12 sumys 30 days And 10 owys Now of  
 yese foresyde 6 owys and that belebyu yn the yere yn eze  
 reare gedurde 22 owys of a day naturall and pat ilke yn the  
 e zere ys enyr more ymppyde And sente yn fenereze yn ye e day  
 of the ff of marche one sent mathys day that fallyth enyr  
 more one f letter And than pat yere enyr more f stau on  
 for 2 days and than yt schall betwysse seyde Sure ff of  
 marche And pat ys ye still qny pat enyr e zere ye enyr  
 more callide bisextus. Diferre rtwyse seyth for pat dayys  
 twyse seyde of 2 days to gedur 6 ff march the pepitt callyn r  
 lexe zere And be cause of fulfillmyng of a day natinell of yo  
 se 6 owys yn the e zere as I seyde enyr more pat bisexte zere  
 re r pat e zere hath 366 day And 12 mynutyys And e h secun-  
 dyo there yn An nodir yere yere are 365 seyde but 366 da-  
 ys And 6 owys And 12 mynutyys And e h secun dyo Also yt  
 ys seyde bisexte rtwyse jure And that yefor to seque 12 for  
 pat day that sente mathys day ys enyr more ye 12 day of  
 ye ff of marche quon yt ys lexe zere sente mathys day ys  
 but the 11 day of the ff of marche And takeh d quon lexe  
 zere fallyth sente mathys day schall beholdyn on the last  
 day And uenir more on the furste day than yf yow wille sit  
 yn h wertyu quon the lexe zere ys take thys rewle pat  
 uenir schall faylyn enyr more quon the lesse noumbr  
 of the xrys of oure lord may se dbydyde yn e parties  
 ebyu. Ahyse ye nexte sente mathys day folloymg schall  
 be bisexte thowth the cowrte of Rome And yep of be  
 yande begynnyn the yere of oure lord At the natin-  
 te of oure lord Now for yane we that are yn the presen-  
 parte of the word begynnyn the zere of criste At ye

Re

incarnation of criste. Also the lesse noumbyr of the zere  
 of criste I take for the laste 10 or elles of all the noumbyr  
 pat comyth. After the laste 10 verbi gratia arue now yn  
 ye 1000 And 700 And as here of criste ye lesse noumbyr  
 here of ye 8. And quane the zere of oure lorde comyn  
 to A 1750 yu shall the laste 10 be ye lesse noumbyr pat  
 ye lesse noumbyr as I take here ye enyr more for the laste  
 I indusse to hys 10 indusse thane yow mayse not dep  
 tye 1 yn to e obyn ne too mowu not be debyde yu e obyne  
 ne 3 neyr. But e quowu be turnyde yn to e ptye ilke one  
 ilke metill. And therefore enyr more the neyr sepnt ma  
 thys day. After ye by sexte I m h mowu not be turnyde  
 yn to e obyn ne 6 yn to 1 obyn but 8. And therefore the neyr  
 te at thys day after salyth bispote I m a mowu not  
 be ne 10 neyr. And so enyr more quhye the word lastyth  
 And ne were thys day pat ye yu cause of yere 6 oure  
 And e yere ende fepte. And sette yn at hys certeyne ne  
 schulde crym foule. Dnyus. A day comyng yn the zere  
 And not contynyde yn any of all the moneth yn the zere  
 And so schulde the kalendr be defectiff. And also there sch  
 ulde no feste yn the zere be stydfaste ne certeyne. And al  
 sobit yt were keptte. As I sepe yowday schulde yu 36  
 yere fall yn yu as loure days. And yn the same tyme of  
 ye zere as the incarnation doth or elles were that wll  
 schulde fall there as nydsonyr doth of comyng prelwith  
 expressely yn his fyrste boke of comyng the e c. And mo  
 nyedur causith schulde elles be fall in so metill pat we sch  
 ulde not know ne wityn what day were what day. I say  
 se be cause of plwyte. And for to haue ye lepe zere withow  
 yn any study or with oure. Any a comyng. And enyr mo  
 re the soueday letyr with ouyn. Any kalendr. And also yn  
 quat zere of the sicill ne byn se se by his figure sicill  
 And english fol sicill ye a revolucion of tyme e comyng  
 or elles a bendyng. A soure of a tyme yn yurich revolua  
 on. And fulfillde. All the variance. And all the dyuersitye  
 pat be fall yn the zere by the concurreaunte. And by ye

bisexte. And thys space of tyme ys fulfillde yn 28 zero for  
 yn so mekill space all the variations & forme are complete  
 & fulfillde for enere feste in the zero has had his covrs by eny  
 day yn the wke. And also bisexte has had his covrs by eny  
 ry day yn the wke. And yn all the solcicle wth an hole wke  
 fe of bisextis what are the concurrentis I passe but  
 take heed on what letter Jweday wth as itech yn yese wke  
 And by this wise thou shalt wthyn evr morowbur yf art  
 goth f e d c b a. & are concurrentis sep. & the quare ye  
 Jweday goth on the concurrent goth yat zero on one wha  
 the founday goth on & the concurrent goth on 2 whane  
 on 3 on 4. And of all dir for to know. And for to wthyn  
 by the foresayd figure the versis yat I have writtyn &  
 howteu techyn expressly I now. And yf yt be so that ye  
 forseyd figure be losse or for due by yese wise yow may  
 ste make yt acayme. And yow mayte knowyn yt outly  
 figures ffous est dans bis & no sun dum ci bat an fer e da  
 cem. Anfert gens of cas hos. An gens e di abno glans.  
 In these 2 versis are 28. Allabyhs set enyr more ye  
 furste letter of the first sillabile in ye first space. And ye  
 furste letter of the 2 sillable yn the 2 space. And so thow  
 owte. All where yow schalte sette thy lexe zero se be yese  
 versis. **B C D E F G H I K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z**  
 vndir the e line from ff. ynclusyff. Dette C. And E vndir s  
 & yn the space from b. excludyff. And so of all the dir  
 yf thow wille conyn yr solcicle. And the lexe zero yn  
 thy figures do thus take 28 sillabylis of qwith 28 silla  
 bill ye furste letters stoude yn for the foundays of 28 wynter.  
 And a counte hem by the Jpunte of m. A figure. Jpe  
 & not of yr thowbys sette ye furste zero of ye solcicle yn  
 ye grounde of the lixotte figure yn ylyste hand ye  
 2 yere yn the 2 Jpunte ye 3 zero yn the 3 Jpunte the e  
 yn the lixotte endys ye 4 yn the grounde of the mystill  
 manue. And so forth till the sicle come to ende. And enyr  
 more yn thy figures ende fallyth lexe zero as oft as

thou seyste to letters to gedur yat on ondir that dir on bothyn  
 yat letter that ye putte owte of the swyde that lettur yat  
 stant he be methyn sthall be soudey letter be Januare And fe  
 bruarie till sente mathis day And yat lettur yat stant he  
 low yn hym styff yn his ordur schall be soudey lettur forth  
 owte all the zere And so forth All the sictyll while ye live  
 de la fittit Also of the soune as I sayde dwellyth yn eny yeth  
 of the 2 12 signys 30 days And 10 owrs quich 10 owrs  
 3 addyn hem to reddur yn to 30 sithys 10 owrs And  
 pay makyn yn the zere 11 days of whiche one ye sette yn  
 Januare the 2 yn marche the 3 yn may the 4 yn octobur  
 And ye 11 yn decembur And ne were yo 10 owrs yat beleby  
 so ony eny moneth yn the zere schulde ebyn 30 days  
 And nauythir may ne lesse se hane yowndur yat februar  
 yat hath but 28 days ne of jule yat hath but 30 days  
 And Auguste 31 days ffor Julins emperoure of Rome dyde  
 take 2 days owte of februarie And put hem to a moneth  
 yat ye callid Julins Affyr his owne name And also au  
 guste sesar emperoure made hys moneth 31 days eke And  
 And callid yat moneth Auguste Affyr hys owne name  
 Now for than the soune dwellyth nauythir more ne les  
 se yn one syde than yn another for pay hadyn no pow  
 er yn the planetys ne yn the firmament And also ye 13  
 dayes yat ye purpode in yndecember And yat yere hath  
 ebyn more whane he comyth Alowtyn 365 days And yt  
 ye callede magnus bisextus ye grete bisexte or ellis ye  
 ye grete lepe zere Mars ye callidus et sicut yn excessu  
 therefore he ys a now planette for he dyspoyth to wete  
 batellys and fightys and sleyns of folke And to breunyn  
 of howsps But be cause of tempure throwthe gudnes  
 of Venus And of Jupiter of syn tyme hys allece ys frey  
 and with staunte he ys redde as fyre yn coloure And  
 sparkyns And all ye planetys sparkyns but thow odur  
 stertys done so to owre sight yt ys not but be cause  
 of meynys of grete a rvene han And owre sparte Some  
 seyne yat planetis sparkyns not Mars fullittit

Ro ye soune

Mars

ye 2 late

ye 60

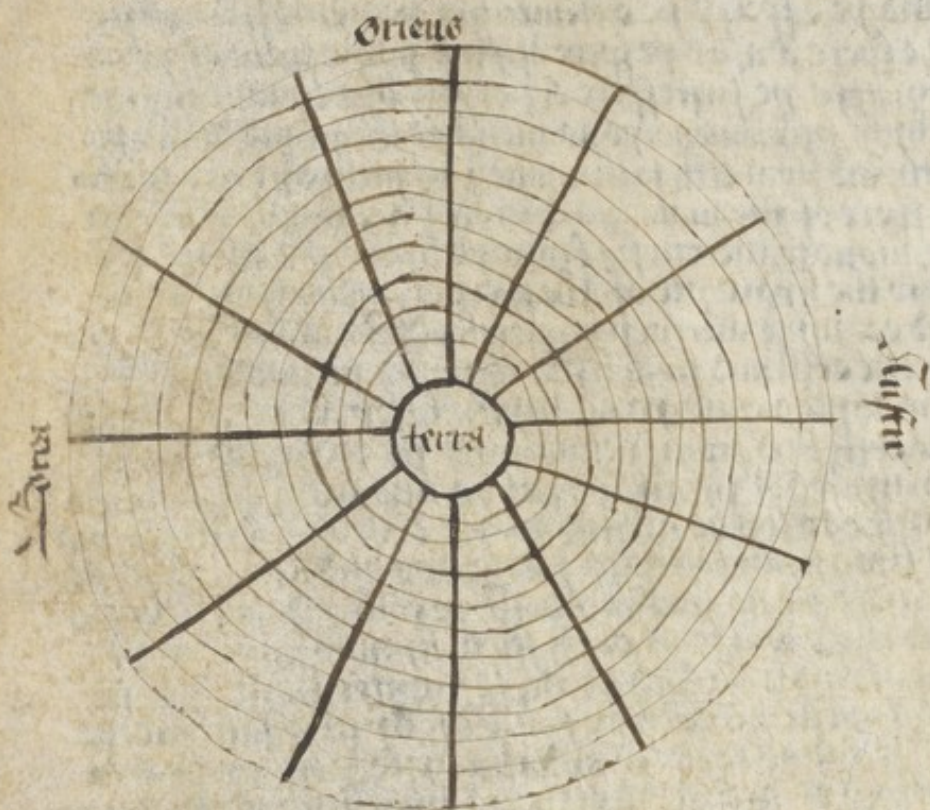
Jupiter

hys course yu 2 zere dwelling yu capricorn of the yue 12 signs  
 6 days And yu enerygree & bowten are 2 days naturall In  
 piter ys callidus et humidus tempore In all hys mychtye  
 and werye he ys cur more wode and neber more wickyd  
 Jupiter i an helixly fadyr for he ys betuene mars et saturne  
 ne the hydur parte slakth of hym and tempyth the mala  
 de malece of marche And the yondur parte of Jupiter rele  
 syth and tempyth the malece of saturne So yat ne were  
 he ye malece of marche and saturne sthulde for done the  
 yu ordiff of creature yu erth he ys feyre And brighte  
 and yu coloure quyte as mylke but quwan he gothe hy  
 dye that he ney the toward the cercule of saturne though  
 yt be shydelly white and byretit Not for than he takys  
 a dyubled and palehed thow the presens And uerbede  
 of saturne he fulfillith his course yu 12 zere dwelling yu  
 capricorn of ye 12 & zere And yu one deare a bowten a  
 days Saturnus ys f et sicus yondur stoude All wey yu enfe  
 re for adyr wyse ys no planete holde colde Saturne ys fur  
 thyste from bo of all the 7 planetye and werste of all yu  
 fecte and quene he reynyth and that cur more whane  
 yt ys top yu capricorne or yu aquary thanne arue gre  
 te fladye or grete drouythy of quete comyn grete  
 deithys and homyrs or elys geneall forowis or sekence  
 or pestilence yu pepylly whane he myght ys the some  
 or the some hym of hys malece he leyth the luyt of the  
 some and the myghte and the vertu of ye souys hette  
 and quawke myght Jupiter or Jupiter hym Jupiter or  
 letyth mekitt of his malece but he not Jupiter saue yu  
 luyt for quawne he myght Jupiter he takyth luyt And  
 brightnesse of Jupiter for his kynde coloure ys pale  
 wanne Saturne fulfillyth hys course yu 2 zere 70 yere  
 dwelling yu capricorn of ye 12 signs 2 yere And In  
 halfe And syne yat cur yth of the 12 signs ys departe  
 yu to 30 greis yt semyth well yat he goth cur more

Saturnus

th 13 greis

Agree theke 12 partys of the firmament yo distempred  
 and the spere of the planetys and the spere of the cele  
 mentye and in quyt signe quyt planet requyrt se by  
 thys figur folowynge in the nexte quey



Understande that erth yo centre: the myde poynte of all the  
 worlde for in regard of the firmament yt yo but as the  
 leste poynte or the leste thynge that bodye yee may fynde  
 And in the myddys of the erth yo sett for yrat place yo  
 fertyfste from gode and there dovyth the place of dampna  
 cyon or of dampnyde men styffully for to byn the dyamete  
 of erth: ye brede quyrthwarte as sthewyth And techyth  
 ptholouene in libys almageste in loks calld almageste r  
 ix: 21 difference elleyu hundir myle thousande myle

And so we fill there to find that ye the circuit a bowte  
 of 334 myle a bowte erth toth water for the spere  
 of water ye nexte after ye spere of erth ye 3 spere ye  
 ye spere of ayre the 4 spere ye of fyre and yese arne  
 callid ye 4 spere ye 4 elementys ye nexte spere after  
 ye 4 spere of ayre ye spere of fyre ye ye spere of ye 4  
 planettys ye fuste spere of ye spere of ye mone luma as  
 techyth ptholomens ye as we fill as the 3a pte of all ye  
 erth and from erth to the mone 1 to ye hydric parte of  
 ye spere of the mone ye in 100 2 a 30 myle and from  
 ye mone to mercury 1 from ye hydric parte of ye mo  
 ne to the hydric parte of the spere of mercury ye 1 100  
 and 22 myle mercury ye nerehand as my fill as 22 pte  
 of the erth and from hym to venus ye 600 and 284  
 Aho myle venus ye as mythe to sep as ye 3a pte of  
 the erth and from venus to sol ye 3000 and 1000  
 20 myle Sol ye an 100 sythys and 60 sythys ye as  
 mythe to sep as all the worde erth and a lttle mo  
 re from hym to mars ye 3000 and 300 and 60 my  
 le mars ye as we fill as all ye erth and halfe yere to  
 and the 8 parte of erth from hym to jupiter ye  
 28 4 and 300 and 61 myle jupiter ye 60 sythys  
 as my fill as erth ye space of hym to saturne ye  
 60 4 and 300 and 16 and 1/2 myle saturne ye 60  
 sythys as we fill as erth and from hym to the sterres  
 1 to the firmament here ye sterres are fiv ye 6 h m  
 and 700 and 61 and halfe a thousand myle Thys  
 firmament with hys sterres ptholomens dynyssh  
 thys 6 ordurs 1 yn to 6 spere ye and all ye sterres  
 yn ye firmament arne callid stelle fixe stid faste  
 sterres thos sterres yat arne callid planettys y  
 aou yn here spere ye pte enyr more a gawe the  
 firmament from the weste to the este as 1 sepe are  
 callid stelle erratyke or ellys stelle retrograde ery  
 na sterres or backe sterres and enyr arete sterre  
 fixe of the fyrst ordur 1 of ye fuste spere of the

fuste firmament for to beayne at the yondyste fuste ye wsh  
 thys ag myche as all erth and empy grete sterre fixe of ye  
 = speres of the firmament ye as sythys as mychit as erth  
 of ye 3 speres 1 = sythys as erth of ye e speres he as erth of  
 ye h 70 as ye erth of ye 6 ordyr the leste sterre yat we  
 seyne ye is sythys ag mychit as all the erth than here  
 by yt sempth well yat the moeste lody of all the monde  
 ye sol. Dexte astur hym in sterres after hem Jupiter  
 astur hym saturne astur hym ye sterre ye aft fyve astur  
 hym mars. Astur mars erth astur erth venus. Astur venus luna  
 Astur luna mercurus. Now thys heym with hys sterres  
 r ye firmament ye ye 12 speres and yt ye callid yulainu  
 primum mobile mobile or primum motus ye fuste thynna  
 yat sturth or ellis ye fuste thynna yat unith for to fur  
 ryu and for thys sturth for yt ye ye pryncypall ynung  
 yat sturth and yat unith all odur thynna vnder hym call  
 yat ye here be uethyn for to byue sturth for a lounu h  
 ye uothynna sturth but he meyth and sturth all ye  
 sterres and planettys as speres vnder hym and at he  
 re meyth ye meyth of all thynna here uethyn y  
 ; here yat tholome callid ye is speres callid celum emp  
 in the sete of aude and dwellyna and restynna place of ange  
 llys and blesid sawlye yat heym ye not ue sturth but  
 stabull and sturthaste and quiet with on tyn eude and all  
 ye 12 speres from ye erth exclusise to ye erth yuchysse  
 que callid heymus and be yondyu celum r be yondyu h  
 helym yat ye over all heymus r celum empnu ye r yast  
 nait and for ystake of repynna of planettys vnder  
 stonde yat than reyne ye planettys and arne yu here  
 moeste unyaste. qwan yau arne yu here yt yncypall ho  
 wysse for qwan a planet ye yu hys howse he ye so a  
 unane yu hys. Arne ypr place the pryncypall place  
 of ye moue ye cancer vng of mercurus libra of venus  
 leo of solaries of mars Sagittarius of iupiter capri  
 corne of saturne. Now qwan a spane ye sepe dnde

Celum  
Pm



caused the house of a planete yt ys for thys skil. for that  
planet was first made yn that signe to man or erth or elye  
for as myght as that planet first a perpe yn that signe to  
man or erth or elye for as myght as that signe accordith to  
that planet yn qualiteys. Also there ys difference a tuene  
that principall house of ye planetye and the secundary ho  
use of planetye ye principall house of a planete i that  
signe that ys ye principall house to a planet accordith to  
th yn qualiteys to that planet to whome he ys signe and yn  
capall house the secundary house of a planet ys that fir  
me of ye firmament that accordith to hym. But yn one qua  
lite alone. And so ys gemini house to mercury taurus to ve  
nus scorpionne to mars pistee to jupiter and Aquare to  
saturne. But noforthan sol and luna edyr of hem hath one  
h one house o sol hath leowne and luna hath cancer the qua  
liteys of ye 12 signys and of the planetye se yn thys wy  
se. Aries leo and sagittarius. quere tolerica. wastulua. and  
orientalia est taurus. ymag et capricornus terra et me  
lancoha fema et borealia north. Gemini libra and Aquari  
aeria sangua. wastulua et occidentalia weste. Cancer scorpeo  
and pistee. Aquarea flia fema et meridionalia south and  
eurythe of the 12 signys hath principally yn manye  
body. Aries principally hath the hede of man taurus the  
necke and the throte Gemini the schuldris and the armys  
and the handis Cancer the breste and the humys and spi  
nalle membrys leo the stomake and ye herte. Virgo ye w  
mbe and the libry and the ruttys libra the reynys. And  
ye sphere and the vesie scorpeo ye tayle ende and ye pre  
vey membrys. Sagittarius ye hippys and ye thynges Capn  
cornus ye knyngs and the haunmys Aquarius the learyngs and  
ye calmys of ye learyngs and the anches. Pistee ye fete. And  
as Astronomers techyn yf any member of man be hurte  
by hurte do no lechecrafte yere to quylke ye moue ys yn  
that signe of that member and how write writyn yn  
what signe and yn what gree of what signe edyr mo  
re ye lme ys for as h seide ye lune hath mooste effecte.

In this here lengthwise by this tabull nexte following  
 Take the age of lune in the firste side of ye tabull following  
 in the lefte halfe of ye foreseide tabull and take heed in what  
 moneth thow arte and in ye same signe ys ye lune and in ye  
 same vice as the nowmber in the righte side yebyn there  
 a newe ys ye age of the moone tellyth yis fewle ys for ye  
 tabull of ye 12. signes yat ys writyn here aftyr. With  
 ye 12. moneth in the heede

Dies	Dies	Dies	Dies	Dies	Dies	Dies	hore
Dalati	goms	stas	Dols	veius	axians	lune	dicu

If thou wike weteon what planet in what owre of the day rep  
 wyth se cnyr more by this tabull of planetys to fore wrytton  
 I suppose yat yis day be sonday than sol hath ye first owre & rep  
 wyth and ys maystar and hath moste myghte in that owre of  
 all the planetys venus hath ye 2. owre mercury ye 3. owre luna  
 ye 4. owre saturnus the 5. owre jupiter ye 6. owre mars ye 7. ow  
 re than comyth sol a gayne and ye 8. owre venus ye 9. mercury  
 ye 10. luna ye 11. saturnus ye 12. jupiter ye 13. mars ye 14. ow  
 re Este sou comyth sol a gayne and taketh in owre venus 16  
 mercury the 17. luna 18. saturnus 19. jupiter ye 20. mars 21  
 than comyth sol a gayne ye 22. time and hath ye 22. owre venus  
 23. and mercury 24. And so cudyth ye day naturall. And

than comyth luna and hath ye fuste owre of ye munday batir  
 ue ye 2 Jupiter ye 3 yaco ye 4 sol ye 5 venus ye 6 mercury ye  
 1 than comyth luna agayne as sol dwe on hys day and takith ye  
 8 owre saturdaye ye 9 owre And so till xey come to 22 And so ye  
 munday And than comyth may and takith ye fust owre of twyfy  
 dayddol ye 2 venus ye 3 owre And so enyr more ye day be ymy  
 theyr more at mydnyght as hysde before as all cristen  
 men vhn owte takyn chudene yn hys kalendyr pat begynnyth  
 hys kalendyr at mydday after sarisys and yn pat he ys forwle  
 to blame thought I haue done owre of mydwey. A littill from my  
 pmpasse I thank gode I haue not erryd

In prima lactea and subtennis and in quantite yn ye ende  
 of A febr pthysyke as I seyde or yn ye ende of A febre  
 Interpolate yt ye A nobill tokyn for ye whitchede seyth mayst  
 hys A wey of vnkynde hete pat yt ye subtennis yt seyth sup  
 plicacion of matter of ye sekence now may wle wte by ye p  
 cesse pat I seyde be forne yn thys same c where I spake of com  
 plicacion of humors And also yn ye c nexte A forne vis pat  
 ys yt myche yn quantite yt seyth sufficient purgacion of hu  
 mors pat weryn cause of ye sekence But yt yt be lactea and  
 subtennis and littill yn quantite yn ye ende as I seyde yt sey  
 th comyng agayne of ye malady and but wondir be deth or  
 ellys wthyn itm In prima lactea subtennis and with outpue  
 fe ys wike for yt seyth pat body ys dyspoyde to (Propice yn  
 suche maner offe interpolate comynly fallyth frigus colde  
 Auicen seyth pat frigus ys cause of matter of humor not  
 corrupte Calor hete of ye matter corrupte whan matter ys  
 ys cause of fe ys geildurde with outen hys vesselys and w  
 yn hys weyns pat kynde maysturth and owyr comyth yere  
 of kynde sthe wyth and castith hym owte to ye pttur ptye  
 of ye body as fer as he may for to undrifen ye body for to  
 purgyn And make cleue ye body whiche matter causyng  
 a fe ys yt be fleumate fuste yt causith frigus ys yt be col  
 recte yt causith rigoure and starkyng or ellys raskyng for  
 colde ys yt be maleuolike yt causith or p plicacion and teryth  
 gressyng Interpolatid And cotidianus ys comynly frigus

and in tercians rigor and in quartens or pilacions And take heed  
 that as authors of physike techyue difference ye a twene rigor difference  
 and frigus as seyth Galen in hys pfectiffe and all authors for  
 rigor ye wyth prichynus and peyne in membris airtis in ye  
 membris of lyffe and some tyme as yere were prichynus with  
 a thorne And that ye be cause of fumositeys hote And stharpe  
 strengs in ye to ye hede whiche byn membra airta ye mem  
 bris of lyffe se ye ye nexte a folowynge qvan yt ye but frigus  
 qvan ye colde in the membris as yt were suaw or yse And yt  
 ye be cause of fumositeys pat arne hevvy And slow in couynge  
 Itm in a uodir yere ye difference a twene frigus and rigor Difference  
 for qvan yt ye rigor there ye more qualynge and chynge  
 yua than qvan yt ye but frigus And that ye be cause of  
 stharpe hede of colre pshynge and prickynge and prichynge  
 ye membris of lif whan yt ye frigus yere ye not so my  
 che qualynge and chynge as whan yt ye rigor And yt  
 ye be cause of dulhedde and dedhedde of fleume corrupte Itm  
 qvan rigor ye yere ye fuste stronge colde And chynge  
 and asturnde stronge hete by cause of smertchedde and wo  
 shedde of colre But whan yt ye frigus leute chynge  
 and asturnde leute hete by reysou of dulhedde of fleume  
 Itm or pilacio ye difference from both in d both from frigus  
 and from rigor for in or pilacio ye more huge raynyng  
 and stharpyng than whan yt ye frigus or rigor Itm or  
 pilacio ye colde by reysou of coldehedde And rigor be re  
 son of coldehedde and rigor be reysou of sicarte and as the rig  
 bone sthulde be all to brykyn or breston and pat ye by cau  
 se of terrestrite of melancoly et z here endith ye 6 C of  
 the 2 boke of mylke hew white colow callid in latyn lactea  
 color Reverte folowyth ye 1 C of fawpe colo

Color fawpe for as myche as yt ye mooste tauwde whi  
 te colowre and yelow in bryue both in kynde And inly  
 feues And mooste a cord yua in significacion therefore due  
 to wra trectru of fawpe uerue after hym Row for to fua  
 wy color fawpe vnderstoude pat as authors techynne

General  
significatio  
of carapox

yt hath some dele of quyte coler and some dele of blacke colowre  
and some dele of yelow colowre but more of white colowre and  
as doth made of white and blacke stonduke by ye white and  
therefore autowre likyn hys to here of a famellys skynne and  
enyr more colowre carapox y seyth yat flewme geymou and  
byndynz and melancoly grosse and yndyge maysteyn yelow  
dy yf yt haue more of white than of yelow yt seyth seyth y  
yat yelow yat flewme and melancoly maysteyn ye body  
But flewme more yf yt haue more of yelow than of ye  
white quide yelow colowre enyr more ys quyte yst but fpu  
dely more towarde mylke white than white as ye seyd yu ye z  
C before for every byrme yat ye faunte mostely whitchede  
with a maner of byrlytted wyng tanande redy fpu dely yt  
seyth yat melancoly and flewme maysteyn but melancoly  
more yf yt haue enyr of both o of whitchede and of yelow  
de yt seyth of both a lyke o of flewme and melancoly and yan  
quid yt hath both dyu a lyke of both o of quytechede and  
of yelow yt ys purly carapox thus spak yu autowre and  
yf thys be soth yan ye carapox a meue colowre betwene white  
and yelow as ye seyne yu yese youge bachulere hedys yat no  
ryst yu here loure ye loche whiche colowre ye calde yu la  
tyu flanne yu englyst white yelow or ellys yelow yst ye  
comentowre up on gyllye yu yis same place seyth yus color fa  
rapox seyth he ys flanne like a famell skynne or ellys like yelow  
wyth stone and I haue herd of hem yat hath seue thousande  
of famellys yu ye countrey of Rome and be yu dyu yat all  
famellys or ellys be greyn or ellys white greyn and we y  
ye quythe greyn and quyte yelow yelow arue all one But  
takelied that as I seyd ryght now there ys a maner of car  
pox And also yndy stoude yat all yese o colowre o alba glauca  
lactea et carapox betokyne febilnes of dygestione yu the lyb  
fot for carapox sefte where yt ye betyr colowre thane any of  
yat odur and therefore autowre call yu colorem candosum  
a joyus colowre or ellys a joyfull colowre for yt seyth yat  
fpu de yt schapelyst disposide to haue the maysteyn and yebic  
tory yu the duell yu ye sight and a twene the fpu de and

ye seknes as I seide yn the chaptur of blacke coloure. *Duellum &*  
*manu d'v'ne* A fight betwene twyne and therefore yf yt be so. *Duellum*  
 white and thare yelow and thare  
 lactea and than famppe or ellys wleth of all thre yt aperce yf  
 ye lasse be famppe yt ys a blyssyd tokyne for yt seyth pat f'm  
 schapith hym for to l'vntyme and ouyr come ye malady th  
 ght yt so be pat color famppe eyr more signyfith fleume wy  
 growe and melancoly grosse as I seide quye ere and take gude  
 bed pat white vryne and yelow and unyskel white vryne as ye  
 se for vryne f'v'yth arue eyr more a thynne lodr or ellys  
 thymysch. *Sut* famppe ys eyr more w' a thynne lodr and y  
 fore d'v'ners. *Autours* makyn no dystynation y no d'v'ersite betwe  
 ue famppe and white and yelow and unyskel white. *Sare* pat faw  
 pos ys eyr more with a thynne lodr and ye adir with a thynne  
 or ellys with a thymysch. It sefell yn ye off stamford yn the  
 grete hostell pat a quone of 30 or 31 yere of age ved longe ty  
 me with a grete seknes and whan he made watir yt trayny  
 tye ye wallys like yelow brymstone or pale flowre pat growe  
 yn mede and thye as any hoise pyssyng yn so met it pat 1  
 days afur were the wallis dyed of hys vryne at the lasse ye ma  
 lady keste hym downe. *And* eny mane hym d'v'nte no bettir thia  
 ne dede d'v'ners sechys seyne ys hys watir was alwey one  
 they sende pat dye he schuld. *The* bryngys leche of ynglond  
 makyn hys forney throught the towne saw hys bryne sende  
 pat hym he schuld not afur ye 3 day that hard he yn mot  
 tynnyng as he lay and faste thoughte ou pat word whane yer  
 were all gone he dyde make his wif makyn hym a capesull  
 of myes of halfe a quarte for all metys he lothyde save mees  
 alone. *And* the 17 days aforne hade no mete ne come yn hys  
 mouth havyng ye sawndys and ye ydropic. *Wondir* strange  
 and a strouge condiane there with whane he had etyn yis  
 myes a gayne myghte he wappid hym warme. *And* stieppid  
 and swette till he myghte no lengyr for stynte of swete este  
 souys het he ete anes a fele and on the same wyse swette and  
 thane hym thought he was hole but onethy meyn hym seffe  
 ne seffe he myght not for feynt and feble but as he myght  
 he aspede mete. *And* as sone as he was conforthyd w' mete

ye 2 hore

he drinke eny y day moche And byme contome i pety bugle  
as he was tith a gayne the jawndys for gret bugle they fuchy not  
and so he curyd Now some seyd yu me that ye fore seyd byme  
was yelow at yt seyd wele at the ye and some seyd yt was  
not yelow byme pury for byme pury yelow ye eny more  
thymme and clere or elys thymmyth and cleryth ye naturalit  
i bynep of kynde But yt was pury kympys yt ye eny mo  
re thike naturaliter and some tyme white grey mofte like &  
coloure yat ye callu acanct some tyme white yelow and so  
me tyme yelow and yelow le tyme both yu white yelow and  
yelow but eny more thike and therefore ye kympys ye wele  
kynde to the stone yat ye callid onw as is seyd before for if  
yow loke wele ye h hore of allerte of pycious stouys and alth  
ye comeite up on lapidarie yow schalte seyne yat the gnyth  
stone ye of ye same maner of colowys as is seyd right now  
of kympys than yud stonde for a wele yat yuua kympys  
i gnyth byme or yelow byme or wele white byme or  
white grey byme with a thicke body if yt haue a maner  
of dymchid alobyn wiche dymchid may not wele le pcy  
wyde but if yow put yu hand to the vrmall yt seyth a  
leucoclema in C D alth coloure In the leucoclema yu couyn  
ly ye stomake bolmyth astur meite and yu boluy and fadyu  
and wayn dymmyth and bloyth and the face also and ye  
fette blowt yu but take gude hede yat suche maner of byme  
ye lyncoclema not yu as mykyl as kympys but yu as  
mykyl as yt ye whitisth and therefore white byme ky  
th the anore Arrely the lyncoclema than kympys Itm byme  
kympys wyth a maner of small granell or chesell yu the wo  
wde seyth colica passionem or ilicam passionem If yt be  
colica passio than he hath grete pcyne vndir ye nabyll If  
yt be ilica passio they yu the lyfte side If yt be colica et ili  
ca both than he felth grete pcyne yu bothe ye placs wh  
at ye colica passio is seyd yu ye C D alth coloure Ilica pas  
sio ye cause yu thys wise Ilion ye a small gutte a small  
rope bynyng yu the body & littill alobyn the reynys wch  
the shon fenyth to ye sucht as yt were a grete hepe or

17

A bloudfull and thow yt ys but me and yt were radid owte  
 we call yu the small gittis or the small oppis be yt of man be  
 yt of beste in these yllions & we sometyme geudide wickid  
 humor of flemmatike et viscos and then by reson of ventosite  
 and also by reson of littelhed of colre which colre be cause of  
 his hote and of his clerched and brightnes schulde gittyne  
 and catchyne and delibryu owte the drefas and the sturk de  
 wistowse matter gadnyth and clumpyth to gedir yu ye  
 yllions i yu the gittis and stuffith and with stoppith hem and  
 be cause thereof wynde yu the yllions ye stuffith and may  
 not owte for they arne uebr more with out yu wynde and if  
 wickid matter be tympe ne also fynde ye not myghty ouhis  
 party to help yu to drien his pty ne delibrye yt owte there he  
 halle hyu still and causith such pepue and anguyth that  
 hyu thyrulith that one thrulid throw with with & wrynd  
 or a pferre and this ye shca passio and yu this reule And also  
 yu all ye rewhs by this charyne budyston fawps de sey  
 de yu the reule & forue this ytu brina fawps and littit yu  
 quantite with soude yu the lothome or chysst yu the lothome  
 scyth calculus & calculus ye the stoue yu the vesic as nefresia &  
 nefresis ye the stoue yu the reynys and lappis ye for lothome  
 nefresis et nefresia in c de alio de alio colore budystoude  
 yat calculus ye causid yu 3 wise Andir of grete plente of  
 supfluters of some wickid and vut ynd humor or humore  
 yett arne grose and wistowis or of stretchid of ueris of br  
 from the leudis to the vesic or ellisic cause yat fynd hete  
 ye not myghty for to maystryne ne for to chachyne owte  
 ye water that gadnyth and clompyth yu the vesic and wha  
 ue yt ye so that throxst any of these canis or throxst &  
 ny of hem dyuers of hem or ellis throxst all as compuly  
 yu the fallith yu this malady that suche humor or humore  
 mak yu duell yu the vesic or yu the reynys longir  
 yu thay schuld yu those ptye yat arne mooste i mooste  
 wastyne and swetten allyn and those ptye yat arne mo  
 ste terrestre and dy belelyne styll and so that water

De calculo



dryth and hardith and so ye geindude yn to a maner of gratell  
 and thane but yf kynde and kyndhete be of the more myghte  
 for to catchme and deluynme yt forth owte of the lody by tyme  
 yat gratell eaderith and clackith to gedur so and so growth to a  
 stone And thane ye kynde not of myghte for to defien yt ne  
 for to deluyn owte but yf yt so be yat he be weill for tyfied  
 and myghtyde more thane he was yn geinduryn here of Fi  
 ght so as yow septe with eye yn destellys quon there cle  
 with a mate to the withome or to ye syde and so be pcesse of  
 tyme et .7. And thane yt fallith of tyme yat ye fete arne  
 colde and stepynge and hys herpynge febillisch and the cause  
 of all yese wyrtys ys for the fenewye by whiche ye spne and  
 the myghtys of kynde hete passen A boure to the extremyt  
 of the lody as to the fete and to ye handis and to the eyrs  
 and so of all odur arne so constructe and so asionde and distem  
 pte throught violence of the malady that the myghtys of  
 ye spne and of the kynde now not byn sent ne hane here  
 kynde cours to here infirmitys for to haue and done here  
 ofice as yow schuld yn And also ihca passio ofte tyme comyth  
 yere with for compulsi yn the stone the thar mye yat he cal  
 lhu ylionis arne pressed and threstyn done be cause of the sto  
 ne yn the reynys and be cause thereof the supfluytys of the  
 fuste digestione arne with stoute and with sette yn the ylionis  
 and causyn pufacione i bymynge and bolayng and there w  
 luge xeyne and this ys also ihca passio Itm ihca passio co  
 myth odur quyle yn calculo ge well as yn nefresia and by  
 the same cause as hseyde right now Calculus and nefresia  
 in e d also colere Itm difference betwene calculus and colica  
 passio in ye same Itm ihca passio ys callide an eyr syon  
 yn the reynys De yn capitulo de moys thane to hem that ha  
 ue the stone or that arne dysposide yere to arne noaffe row  
 us all metis and dryntys that causyn grosse humors sic  
 bose and worke wair for le all maner boye and fried me  
 tys all saltie metis and mylke and emry maner of chese  
 and namely that they callyn fixche chese owte take go  
 ty chese for yt calidus et humidus hard eyr stocke

fisth and nortie and valuotts pestis And every maner of frute  
 till yt be heu and matrid to the full thicke wyne thicke water  
 and watyr thicke ale new ale febit. Ale and yf yt be own old or  
 so omyr low and longe stondyng. Ale or hilt solyd. And all sic  
 he maner. Item all thow that causyn wyscous humors and  
 yndynat and saucresters and empyr. mete pat ys made of ye  
 iulward of a hysic of sctepis iulward ye leste wickid. And skyn  
 mys of bestis and chy and every poude fisth. Rise flowre rau  
 kakis and thow bred and chilt bakyn bred and all suche  
 Also all thyngys that lettyn digestion as Rayne water in  
 aw water. Watyr frute. mekall ctyng. oftyr ctyng. my  
 salt bathyng. mekall dryng. mekall wrychyng and ex  
 cesse yulechery. Jhu vrua kwyppes yf yt hald longe tyme &  
 6 2 waxes or 3 or mox yt scyth ake and pynne yn the hed yf  
 yt appere so newly yt scyth that yt ys for to come. And thys  
 ys the philosophy whane fleume hath longe tyme lody yn hy  
 selfe yn the lody and repurd thow yn the hete pat hath  
 wryght yn to pat fleume flow. at the laste he hath may  
 styde the fleume. And resoluyde or ellis the more ptye of  
 hym yn to the fynnesteys thicke and waxyne whiche fu  
 nctyons styen by to the cerebre and whane wy haue there  
 no yssu they causyn ake and pynne yn the hed. 2 But yf yt  
 so be pat fleume begyn newly for to reyne yn the lody or  
 ellis late begyne the sufficent not yet ue may not yet may  
 styen ue resoluyde hym but vulyndye till he may. And  
 therefore whane the dym apperith so yt scyth pat ake  
 will come thus also techyth yver as yn the laste ende of ye  
 olobe of afor sayd. Item drynef away me quatt. i. more thic  
 ke yn some place yan yn some dryly scyth excess and diste  
 pure of floure naturall with outynse and there with  
 febit directione and Ale yn the hed and namely yn the hy  
 dr ppe of the hed for there ys the see of fleume as I sayd  
 yn the laste ende of the C. X. also coloure. And soluyng and in  
 and ctyng. adure residis. And the chesig. And wickid taste  
 yn the mouth. And mekall spyttyng. Dullhed of the wryt.

slowbed and slowberbed and grete helmes and also these pointes  
 are cause throught resolution of humours grosse and crude  
 matter of quicke water comyth & fumosite and whan pat  
 fumosite may not be consuimpte ne maistrise of fynde here  
 be cause pat fynde here is but feble yt passeth forth to diuers  
 partes of the body and greveth and noyth hym and that fu  
 mosite ys a lowte the yncordina and there causeth ynsfla  
 cion yncordina in C & hundy colere 20 C also pat fumosite  
 strieth up by the ysofagus to the touge and there yt ys in  
 fysshede & thickete & lowten the touge and there causeth an  
 eide taste and mekill poynt ysofagus se fulward and thame  
 yt strieth so by to the hede and there causeth peyne and  
 and spre dith & lowte by the fenoris of the body and of the  
 sawle and so ys all the body disteuynde the quothede ys be  
 cause of frigidite and ete be cause of flewme for flewme ys  
 fyndly cold and white and therefore be causeth whitchede  
 in the byn that ys fyse ys be cause of humidite of flewme  
 for humidite thicketh the bynne as I sende in C & ally colere  
 that yt ys ynequall ys be cause of turbacion and distroy  
 byhyng of humours in the body as I sende in C & magro colere  
 pat the body of the bynne ys in ynce & thicketh and dymlysh  
 yt seyth & faute and febilhed of fynde here and that ys not  
 of myghte for to purgyn ne clense the substance of the body  
 in bynne & amys whilk and drubly and with swale longe  
 repincious or ellis with swale greynys seyth a cowre and ga  
 dering and gendyne in to a ystone in the same maner  
 of bynne seyth ye woule flow why the bynne ys luttill in  
 ye woule flow this ys ye pnc in the woule flow the body  
 ys mekill poynted and repyde from hys spys and from ye  
 hys fynde and hys myghte and se cank there of ye 2 dy  
 gestione & ear ys feyryd and feblid and fase not hys fy  
 de myghte for to draw to hym sucofite & humore and be  
 cause there of are the humours but luttill and few and feblid  
 and that ys the fill why the bynne ys luttill and the exes  
 none mekill & of ym and therefore seyth yncordina pat me  
 fill

uickill bryne made by nyght seyth littill exstionc. And uickill  
 exstionc uickill bryne Exstionc is Epue Exstionc is liuer  
 cut le uethyn behynde and yndigestionc is etymg The foreseyd  
 & resolucions comyn of mater of fleshyng descendyng from  
 the stomake yn to the ilions of the whiche yllions yt is sey  
 & before that the bryne is distowbulide and drubly is the  
 cause of myrtionc & distempure of humors yn the lody  
 Now take gnd heed that thougth these foreseyd brynes  
 arne as whossey all one s. ow for thauc thys is the differē  
 ce a thene thayme s. for whaue such maner of bryne seyth  
 collectionc of wickid water drawyng tauward in mi  
 ystome thane is there forehed and ake and peme and gre  
 uans there yt gadurth or there yt wolde gadryng yn the  
 lody quere so euyr yt be and also al as thap hulus recludi  
 yt hath a maner of faulch & a lowyn and not so whan yt  
 seyth the lody fluy thane is the peme yn the lody and  
 yn the tharyng. In take gnd heed that all these foreseyd  
 rewlis moste be vnderstoude Right. so seyde yn the fyste  
 rewlis. Dwe one not yn as uickill as karapys. Snt yn as  
 uickill as white In yf so be that after the maner of ye fore  
 seyde bryne that seyth collectionc of a ystome come yn a  
 maner of bryne karapys and uickill yn quantite yt seyth so  
 lucion & budyng. And wastyng and wanyshyng a lity of  
 ye matter that solwde abred yn to a ystome In a wyse  
 is bryne spisse & thicke as thow hastyne m e & marde m yw  
 colere. Now vnderstoude that manye lody is distincte yn  
 e partis whiche ptis arne calde yn the faculte. Qua  
 tuor regiones corporis humani the regions of manye  
 lody or ellis is e principall placs or partis of manye bo  
 dy the fyste regionc conteynith membra airta is mem  
 bers of lisse. And this membr be gynnys at the epiglot  
 & encluyse and lastys the membrs of lisse. Arne these the cere  
 bre pia mater et dura mater. And all the seneys pat  
 aruethere to. & lowten those partys whiche seneys by  
 gynnys the spys of lisse to the cerebre for to rebryn white  
 and mal yn and fornyyn freith. And myghte. And her

in of the soule and of the lyffe. And because here of yer. Inuecallid.  
 membra aucta the members of hyffe Cerebrū the cerebre or the  
 braine ys moste principall and moste nobill and for thys skil  
 for thowalit ys so be pat the sawle whiche ys lif to all the body  
 for withoute the sawle ys nolif beowr all the body. And in  
 euery ptye of the body a life for as wel as the luttill frugur  
 end as in any odir parte or places of the body. **S**ow for  
 thane the sawle ys ys more principally in the cerebre be cause  
 of the sawle hath his principall in pte. And vertues. And  
 in pte more there than ony cereellye as ymaginacō  
 Reason and mynde as thow schalte serue. **S**erward thus  
 ys cerebreū distreplid in the boke of Anthonys in the  
 boke of expoficōne of yndr partye and members of monys  
 body the cerebre ys a member Calid et humid p se. **S**awe he  
 ys frigidū et humidū p accidē. Rownde and nesthe. And  
 softe. And tendyr in his substance and white in colour  
 and distincte in 3 cellys in 3 karatys. **S**ow for than some  
 serue pat yt ys frigidū et humidū p se. **S**ut all serue  
 pat yt ys humidū. And for this skil yt ys humidū pat  
 yt schuld be better and the more redely takyn. And vnder  
 fougyn in pressions and for mys of witte. And of vnder  
 stoung yn seruy yn heruy. And yn deuyng. And yn  
 vifawentio these termys Calid et humid the first boke the e e  
 these terme p se ys as mekill for to serue as yn thys. And yn  
 hys. **A**unel ynd. **P** accidus yn the fuste boke ye e boke ye  
 e. **G**ilberte yn his comente upon ypho serth pat cere  
 brū ys frigidū et humidū p se and the for skil that ys  
 humidū for ye saue the same skil pat yt ys nesthe. And  
 tendyr yt ys rownde for this skil as serth constan. **T**ue  
 yn hys comente that yt schuld haue no Anglys. **V**loby  
 rnyus ne corners yn which stūdyu frugurere gadyr yn  
 to gedn and causyn. **L** malady also the more rownde. **V**th  
 age ys the better yt ys keppe. And sayd from stroke ys. And  
 from hurtyn yt ys white for of all colouris that hyn  
 white colour ys moste alle for to vnder fougen. And

[receptu]



or ellys the witte by synners to the sawle. And presently and sthe  
 with and tellith to soule thow thyngys befor to done thercof  
 as he thynkith thanne & uoue the soule drawyth hym to his  
 see o' to the mydde parte of the hede that ys callid the raciona  
 tyffe for there ys the pryncypall seete and dwelling place  
 of the soule. And thane there yn the myddys as & kunge or as &  
 Justice yn hys seete & wysyth hym and demyth of thow thyngys  
 yat a forehande were ffantasye and ymagynye and kepe whed  
 they be honeste or yn honeste ffayre or foule gude of wiche  
 to done or to lettyn and for what ende. And thus done ymagina  
 cyon and ffyll and reysen to god thanne astir all thys whane  
 the soule hath thus dystermyde & demyte. And juggyt what ys  
 for to done. And what for to lepyu what for kepyu and what  
 to th refusyn those thyngys that arue for to down and for to  
 kepyu the sawle sendith heu forth to the memoratyff. And th  
 re he lepyth hem and puttith hem up for to kepyu yn trewe  
 and than yf yt be soo that that parte of the hede be well temp  
 yd and pporowide yn his qualiteys such thyngys that arue  
 well kepte. And louge tyme. And thane they couyn at will. And  
 ellys not ymagynatiffe hasc myffill of spuryte be reysen that  
 the spys sthulde sufficently remyn and haue here couers to  
 and fro yn the ynstrumentys of the hewtye. And swyftly &  
 swerthly bereue body and tellyn to yere o' kynde of marye. And  
 that be reysen yat the couers of the spys sthulde no lettyn  
 there by sthulde racyuatyffe hath myffill of the spuryte that be  
 reysen of the soule may sufficently wrytyn and fulfillyn  
 his spurytuall opacions for the wrytynys of the sawle  
 arue spuryt & gostely. Itt yt hath myffill of marye that the  
 spuryt sthulde well be coumesorde and myffity there by  
 memoratiffa hath but lityll of thys spuryte that thow thyng  
 ys that are lade by there yn store sthulde not hyshtly  
 sthuden. And yf le cause of plemite. And of unltitud of spys  
 And yt hath also lityll of marye ffor marye hys kynde  
 by hysnd. And yat yat ys wytte and sette yn moyste yt sty  
 dyth hyshtly. And yf of these thyngys & fore sende thow

may be colden the stiff alway some folke takyn more soue  
 than some folke and some of better done thanne And some mo  
 re foxytalfull than some 2 dia mater and dura mater. Ar  
 ne theyne swale thymme styngys or twenue thymme web  
 bys or ellys theyne thaxime thymme ryngs yu wchiche ce  
 rebreye arue wappide and hylde the furste ys uerte the bra  
 yne and that ys callide 2 dia mater tendur modyr or ellys  
 softie modyr yf that be perysthyde there ys but depth nat  
 dur ys callide dura mater harde modyr thonght dura  
 mater be perysthyde there ys hys. I nowyht yf herte. And  
 agge be gode ovr the cerebre and these 2 thymme webbis ys  
 Ctanem the harte panne. hillyna and defendynge hem  
 all these 2 regionys comeyn with the spualt members a  
 yspahaqns trachea artheria epiglottu Artere canales  
 puluone et puluo et cor et diafragma ynduysse epiglo  
 tou ys ye throte goll or ellys the throte holl vnder the ch  
 yme In some countrey yt ys callid the strouye. athenis i  
 liby. Auothomaz callith yt cartilago gutturis the throte  
 grushill or ellys the throte grushillone. In Cartilago  
 ys a crushillone epiglottu ys also callide wch aff ueryn  
 plusike And yu gramer ebe vna vna or vmla the vne  
 or ye buett or ellys sekenes one the throte goll and ye tra  
 chearterie hith on the wessend right so the stoupe hith on  
 the trachearterie as thow sthate serue. A noue yt ys fr  
 gid et fia. And yt seruyth yn 3 thymys yt seruyth to the  
 members of lyffe Cacthyng. And defendynge ye supfluntys  
 of flevme that they be not chekyd ne fruffhyde there with  
 and yt seruyth to the spualys yu the same thymme. Also  
 wchid eyre. And duste and powder nat cutirth by the no  
 se thrillys And dur while by the mowthe he lettyth and  
 kepith hit from the spualis. In thys member fallyth ofte  
 tyme A sekenes that ys callide also yu plusike vna or vmla  
 la or ellys casus vmla nat ys no more for to serue but  
 sekenes on the vmla r on the throte goll. And as ye autors  
 of auothomys seyth and techyth the vno sekenes ys caused  
 some tyme of flevme And some tyme throught melacoly

vna et vmla  
 la



yf yt come be cause of excessse off blod thane the due sthdyth hyn  
 velle yf yt come of come of cohe caryne or carynyth yf yt be cau  
 se of fleshye more whete or whyt yth yf yt be thynat excessse  
 of malencolye blyps or blackens ysophagus hys ye wesynde by  
 hyn passith the fode yn to ye stomake yt begynnith at the ro  
 te of stomake the touce yn the throte and endyth at the herte  
 golke at the mouth of the stomake and yt ys hollow and pley  
 ue with yn that the fode sthulde not byue lettyde. And yt ys fa  
 gidum et sic yn complevione. Thrahearteria or ellys the  
 tracheolther yualisth fynde. I noue there ys yt ys a membr  
 frigidu et sic yn complevione. And hole And pleyue hynat ou  
 the wesynde. A twene ye wesynde and the strowkepe begynn  
 us yn the nedre end of the <sup>trache</sup>ysophagus soue but as galicinis  
 seyth begynnyns yn the throte or yn the nedre end of touce  
 and hynat on the wesynde betwene wesynde. And the strowke  
 and thys ys the office he drawyth and beryth the cyre. And  
 spyrtye to the lungis that yt ys hollow ys be cause yat ye  
 cyre may entre yn eysly and passyn there by hit ys pleyue  
 yat the wyce sthulde not be lettyd yn spyrtyng ad ysophagus  
 ys holue and pleyue yat ye fode sthulde no lettyng haue yn  
 swolowyns of the fode. And take hede that whane one cryth  
 trachearteria spyrth hyn. And ysophagus apynyth hyn  
 whane one spyrth spyrth ysophagus clostith and trachearte  
 ria apynyth. And that ys cause why whane one spyrth cy  
 rtyng or cryth spyrth soue tyne for a crome crome of  
 brede cutyth yn at the trachearterie. And may not dwe  
 but be cownyns. And sturtyng betwene ye sthuldys by  
 ys trachearterie cownth cyre to the lungis. And be lungis  
 to the herte trachearteria ys as nyffill for to serue as ar  
 terie drawyns. And sendyns the spys of ye cyre. Arterie  
 yn the fyste C of thys lōke ye place betwene trache  
 arteria. And ysophagus ys callide ysinone yn whiche soue  
 tyne gendyth. And gaderyth an huanor yat turyth  
 yn to an ystone yat ys callid ysinuancia ye syu  
 nance soue tyne yt gaderyth yn that ilke place wha

ne yt ys onely woth ymme or ellys both woth ymme And yf  
 yt ys callid fymmanca p wly but yf yt be such woth  
 owte thauens ys p wly fmanca the fymace thus p wly  
 galicms yn hys boke of Anothoms And both yefe maladye  
 ys callid of monid fymmanca ys he yat he hath yt Caua  
 les puluoms and fystule puluoms all one yuglyth the  
 longe p wly as thowhafte yn Capitulo p d hundo colore  
 puluio the longe ys a member softe and longe tendyr f  
 et humidu yn complexionone And hauyng 3 wyngys and 3 lap  
 yys And 2 medwynys i maner of terwynys yt ys softe And  
 tendyr that yt schulde haue the more Abill vndyfouayng  
 to eyer yat yt ys frigidu et humidu yt semyth well for the  
 re arue woute to bredyn cold dyftonys as puluoma and  
 parpuluoma as ys seyd in capitulo d hundo colore yt ys wly  
 and that yt schulde the bettyr chyne eyre and colyng to ye  
 herte yt ys medwynys yn towyse as yn the herte medwynys  
 and oppuyng fperyng he deluyrth and chadnly from hyn  
 foflyntens and oppuyng he drawyth eyre for to refreftyn  
 the herte and for slakynge and temperyn the herte of the herte  
 Cor the herte ys p wly p wly of all spualys wherefore  
 vndyftonde that 2 members yn mancarne p wly p wly me  
 bys yn mane d cerebru cor epar testicu for withouten  
 hem may not mouyn be And for as weill ys any of hem  
 behuete mane led with not hnt hath the qualters of fyre yt  
 ys calidum et sicum and sthaye of low of fyre or ellys like  
 p wly or a sad body brode a bodyn And narrow be uethyn And  
 hath 2 maner of medwynys yt ys calidum et sicum for yt  
 ys well and grownde of aff kyndhete yn manys body for  
 thowhafte yn the fuste boke the chryde C yt ys fornyde  
 hie d flume of law of fyre or ellys like A pere or oppuynte  
 Contra gnyfte row seyne A pere ys narrow a bodyn And bro  
 de be uethyn but cor ys so wherefore takeled yat mane  
 ys callid arbor enerya A tree tyn up by some downe for  
 he hath hys rotye and fperyngys from byward for all the  
 fymys of the body hath by p wly of fperyngys from  
 the cerebre All the loyngs At the hede Damm All the At the

the yndubitable true the spūs of lif at the herte and all the way  
 up to the lym as thou haste yu Capituls de ludo colore  
 so cor comfortyth hym to dissipation and stappynge of hū  
 d and that ys the cause why yt ys bnde be uethyn and na  
 wly abolyue and therefore grekye callen manū amūpō  
 i arbor euēsa yt ys sad yu hym selfe that he shulde not  
 hūchly byu dissolyde be cause of his hete hū be ys ebr  
 more meynū yu 2 vōsio yu oppūnū and fier yu  
 oppūnū for to hall yue to hym epe tempū yu. And re  
 prest hūnū of hys hete dōssū for ca hūnū and dū pōy  
 auep and pūnū yu hym selfe from wickid humors and sa  
 pflūpōys of wickid humors vndūscōde that cor ppr  
 ly stante yu the lyfte halfe of manū vndū the ribbe And  
 uo for thauē the rīght halfe hath more nobyltē hūde bete  
 from the herte than yu lyfte halfe And so by reysō that  
 epe licth more or the rīght halfe thauē on the lyfte halfe  
 as hēyd the fyrste boke the 7. C this ys yu p hūlosophy  
 why the rīght halfe of manū ys more at a uē. And mo  
 re abill to fier yu and meynū And fier yu wūf yu  
 thauē the lyfte halfe dūfrāgūna ys the mydred yt ys als  
 callid mappā dūctis the bely bōde cloth for the spūitl mem  
 bers as whosē hēne there one dūfrāgūna ys seyd of thū  
 worde dia i duo and of this word frāgūna i brēk yu or  
 dūssūna for yt dūssūth and dūpartūth and leath yu the  
 spūitl from the ad yu membrys pat. Arue vndū uethyn  
 of the pauche and the arūpū. And therefore yt ys strānū  
 and rauchyde owte as yt were a coloure of cloth or of  
 a fūme and yt ys tēde all. A lūwten to the syd ys of the  
 body dūfrāgūna ys frāgū dūm et hūmū dūm sicūm as some  
 seyne. And some seyne yt ys frāgū dūm et hūmū dūm ye 7.  
 re. yu ye ys lastlyth from dūfrāgūna excludy to the reyny  
 and the leudys excludy what. Arue reynys yt ys seyd  
 yu Cap. de albo colore lūmbi the leudis. Arue ye uedūste  
 yt ys. And placis dū uelward as the lūpū the thyes. And  
 the bottōm lūmbi. Arue calid. et sicū. Reues. Arue frigidū  
 et sicū some tūne. Arue lūmbi takū for the reynys And.

ye 3 re. 10  
 ne

And Also for thys place a lowten the uerid ende And thys regi  
 one conteyneth membra nutritua ye membyrs nutritiue  
 membra nutritua arue theses Epur stomachus splen fel Intesti  
 na zibus et sifac and all the odor tharins that arue there  
 Epur ys the pryncypall membr' of the nutritiue as a  
 rebu of membyrs of life Cor of the spualis And renes of  
 the generatiffys Epur ys calidū et humidū yu complexio  
 ne softe And tendir purple yu colowre holow with yuue  
 and haayn with owten and hadymys r r flabris r lappys  
 yt ys calidum et humidum that yt schulde be of gude digesti  
 one for the coldir hyyr the uerse digestiōne yu the libir and  
 the thortir liffe yt ys softe And tendir r uesthe And purple  
 yu colowre moste tauarde blode for yt ys nocht but massa  
 sanguis as I seyd yu the first boke z C yt ys houle with yuue  
 and haayn with owte And lappyd that yt schulde the more  
 lightly touchyue the stomack with hys lappys of epur thow  
 hasty yu the fyrste boke z C and yu the 7 C stomachus the stomac  
 of manne as weur the man of edery odyr beste stomachus ys frigi  
 dum et sicum yu complexiou rounde And Inelouge Rowth  
 with yuue Dm Dm edyr abaym And fleschly be uethym  
 fleschly and haaynys z moorthys one A lowym epymys  
 tauarde the herte a nothyr be uethym tauarde the hdyre  
 that yt ys f et hie ys be cause yat yt schulde be of gude re  
 tenciōne r schulde holden And kepith yat comyth there yuue  
 for thys qualiteys Arue fymdely retentiffe r holdym It ys  
 yuue And moosy by the same skilt Rownde And Inelouge  
 that yt schulde be the more abill for to receyvyu plente of  
 foode r detyous Althym that yt schulde be of gude Apete And  
 stharpe Carbons be nethym yat the foode schulde the lettyr de  
 fien whane yt comyth yu the lothome of the stomac apyhy  
 tauarde the herte and downeward tauarde the hdyr yat be  
 may make sufficient digestiōn thynost busyce of fymde herte  
 of lothym whanne ye foode ys bndyfougyde yu the founde of  
 the stomac yere yt ys r party decocte And thane fymde sen  
 dyth yt for the to epur by 3 weynys yat arue callid me  
 seruce And thane all yat ys pure yere yt ys ofte souys

Epur ye  
liber

de cocte and defred. As thow haste pleynerly in the fyrste boke in  
the fyrste boke; & some seyne that stouacis is f et sic naturalit  
and some seyne that it is frigidus naturaliter. And calidus ac  
cidentaliter. And some seyne that it is frigidus et sicus p se but  
it is calidus et humidus per accidens. And they seyne soth in  
disfoude that here wordis arue all one for to seyne natura  
liter p se et p se i kyndely p se. And of hys owne kynde i leuys  
of kynde of complexionys of the elements by whiche it stouidith  
moste by as is seide in the 7 boke e c the a coudy p se thurgh  
owte. And these 7 wordis arue all one for to seyne accidentaliter  
per accidens and in p se i as vnpurly and be d p r skiff and be d p r  
mucheson thanne of hys selfe or of hys owne kynde as shal  
hade sad often tyme beforne verbi gratia i se leuys in p se the sto  
is colde per se i of hys owne kynde but he hath e par vndir  
hym in so much that the he in p se i with cloysid in hys as  
a witte ovr ye fyre. And that whyth hys here from be netly  
and he hath cor aldyne hys. Not a bodyne but some dele be  
more on hys lyfte halfe so that cor yelwyth hys here from d lo  
vne and so thow benefite of both i thurgh it yre of here  
of the herte. A ldyne. And of the hys from be netlyne  
he hath hys here and hys in p se i for to ldyne. And defen  
ye fode and ellis not. And thow seyne wele that the stomacke  
is hote per accidens and not p se i. Spleen the myte. As a ldyne  
seyth ye. An dnelonge membir hys more toward the lyfte  
syde and it is calid spleen of thys hys in liden spleen hys  
by p se i and sthynys and it is calid so p contrariū by  
ye contrarie for it is medir by p se i and sthynys but d r  
more swarte. And dyne. And blackyth. And blosyth. A tunc  
lothy. And thys is the phyllosophy for it is much of  
the kynde of the erth for erth is kyndely blackyth. And thar  
fore spleen is principall see of melancoly as thow haste in  
ye laste ende d ally coloure for as now haste by thys p se i in  
ye fyrste boke ye 2 c a condycion spleen et melencoly is ue all  
one in complexion. Therefore it seyth wele that spleen is  
f et sic ffet. Spleen calid. Spleen. Therefore take hys nat

one the hylar ys hangyt as yt were a bledur or an thymme  
 me wondyr essey for to brestyn for yt ys tendur And thys  
 ymme ys callyd castafellis or scisciofellis ye whete matter  
 pat ys yn the ymme callyd ofen fel fel ofen tyme ys taly  
 for all and yt ys callid et sicu Interstina Arue ofen tyme  
 fyn for the yllous of which I spake of A foure But ppyth  
 interstina Arue eny more guttis of mane And leste while  
 yep Arue yn the body Exta whan yt arue callid onte of the  
 lody Interstina f et h Of all the odor guttis yn mane how last  
 yn the furste lufe the z C zurbus et sifac arue z smale ueh  
 bys z smale xymys be drappyn the hylar as I sende yn C  
 dally coloure the qualiteys of zurbus and sifac red A notte  
 fan yere ys a wblea xymme yn the whiche all the yllous  
 And all the guttis save longaton arue closid ymme And ca  
 lieuis yn his lufe of Anthonnis callith e yt Epitaxa ratay  
 meon thys epitaxa tyme on foue tyme brestth And thanne  
 the yllous r some of the smale weppys fallyn downe to the ofen  
 And ofen tyme such folke arue callid brosty codyd And  
 these plectoryke men plectorykus ys he that ys fatte z  
 confous Ofen testiculorum And burfa all one ye halloke  
 call or ellys the bllac pmyse langton yn the furste lufe z  
 C one the foreseyde epitaxa tyme on ys a vece pat galienus  
 callith omentu Omentu ys taly yn comynly for enery ma  
 ner taluach or a vece hangyns on the guttis or on the me  
 byrs wth yn the leftys body Omentu also ys a maner of  
 mere pat Arue callyn Apud ymme the e reayne of manys  
 lody comenyt the membyrs generatibus O Venes hui  
 by bi vesica ofen testiculi vna virilis matru et testicu  
 li matricis vltra gennato Venes et humbi I sende Kicht now  
 before vesica the bledur ys a membr xymysch And sthu  
 mysch forwrd and looll And schap of And vryuall yn to whi  
 che bledur the vryue fallith downe from the reynys by  
 z smale weppys as yt were z smale weppys that Arue  
 callid sprichides or ellys vrycludes wry as I sende yn ye  
 fyfthe lufe z C vesica yaf et sic styche byseknes of ye

Interstina  
 Exta  
 zurbus et  
 sifac

Regio

Wyse thow haste furste boke e c Ostem the furste I seide why  
 le here defaculi the ballote stoups Calid et hu vurga virilis  
 the manys zeide yof et fia Matrys et testaculi matricas  
 ye madyr And the madyr ballotstoups In Ca de lundo colo  
 re vulua ys ye womanly zeate of woman yt ys frigidat hu  
 To hohy wrytte wrytue siffit And tell the  
 thre thyngys schall nevir be fulfyllid  
 hett ys the furste yll woman the mydd  
 copetous mane pat ys the thyrde  
 The laste thyng schall nevir byn full  
 yll hett hane hem off yu hys gult  
 Couetous folke and secherous Asse  
 Sut hohy wrytte nevir hven schalle  
 Celv ys he that thes wolleu flee  
 for the pyne of hett schall he not see  
 Centiar ys callid pare vulue ye wombe yate wone or elles  
 luana vulue the wombe yate touge In some contrey ys yt  
 callid the ketr of the curte And yt ys callid tenti gohe  
 cause yu yunge women yt with frantyrth And with holdis  
 ye manys zeide pat he may not compuly hane curte at well  
 till the wombe of ostenyue desowhde the odir hynys of ma  
 of the armys the thyes and the leagys true but bouys as bou  
 ys And brawuchys of a are the herre of ye hed bent the rons  
 of the lody for as seide man ys callid arbor encusa since met  
 upfodowne / Now to these forseyde e regions of the lody

ye Regions  
 of vryue

Line Ansermya e regions in the vryue the furste region  
 of the vryue ys callid yerculus vryue the cercull of vry  
 the cercull of the vryue ys the oppr party of the vryue pat  
 ebr more tellyth And sthe wryth the disposicion of ye tue  
 burs of lyffe and of here placys of ye he As thow schall se  
 in the 7 boke 2 e membra aiata ye membyrs of lyffe as  
 I seide before ye 2 region of the vryue ys the place ne  
 te the cercull downe wande of the place Atwue the cercull  
 And the myddys of the vryue And pat ys nere hande off  
 one wryth the cercull And be thys reuone by thys place

72  
ye cure more knowyn the disposicion of and state of the spir-  
itualis and of here place for ye yt be drye and drye and  
thynke and drubly or ellys all yt seyth sekenes and distempure  
on the spiritualis casyd thurualt surfluyteys of humuditeys  
wiche and namely ye yt befull of smale weynys yt seyth  
asma et dysma and eupnuia and colleacione of wiche mat-  
ter bowten the spiritualis and taken of these weynys ye yat he ys  
strayte and at the breste and schorte and ide ye spiritualis memb-  
ers haue mekyl of eyre and medyn mekyl heire to here  
fodnyteys of pudely and therefore sthey spuryu r yer sendy  
dote eyre and haynyu ye to hem eyre and yat ys the skiff  
why ye parne callid spiritualis and therefore auctore cally  
thys 2 reacione corpnis heren in eyryth body or reacio spua-  
lis ye spiritualis place asma and dysma in ea de lunde colre Eup-  
nuia ye a walsady whan one bledyth at the mouth Eupnuia  
emotho ye emothna emathas emathasia all one sekenes and all  
arne sende of thys worde ematho or emoye blede and of thys  
worde emothois equalithe powryue or reuynys at the mo-  
uth ye 2 reacione ye ye mydis of the drye and that seyth  
yth to the members untrytyys for ye yt be spere uehyulous  
ye mysty and rotysch streyth and cloudyth and thichyeth  
yt seyth sekenes and wiche disposicione of ye untrytybia  
as wiche like myslacion and sebit drectioun and wlatynus  
and such adu sekenes as comyn by replecion of the stomac  
and of the entrayls The 2 reacione of the drye ye ye  
fownde of the drye ye uedyr party there of and yat  
ebur more tellyth ye disposicione of ye members generati-  
uys of the uedyr reacione of the body for ye yt be yesty r  
drye and thiche and drubly and grabelly yt seyth distemp-  
aure and vylthly of the generatiuys as ye ye in the ueste  
freshe in the lityasie and ye ye stranguye and ye ady-  
sekenesse of the vesye and of ye reynys and ye lendeys  
Crefresio et uesresia in ea de alio colre lityasie and strangu-  
ra ye fuste lok e C and if thou take guid hede at these fore-  
sende reacions and wyrys true answer ynd to ye 2 re-  
acions of many body with rewlys yat true sende and rewlys.



pat folowynge withowten dwyte lyhane yow seyste An  
 byn yow schalte verely seu And knawen where and wher  
 re of ye the seknes yu che body of name et c Here endith  
 ye CAC of kowre And begynnith ye 8 C of pale or pa  
 stur pat we haue treide of colour yndrylystli  
 ue pat signifiu mortificacion as blacke colour  
 blow colre And eke of those colour pat signifiu  
 uayou off Digestion as white colour yelow colour  
 milke whyte colour And kowre Now yurue we forth  
 of yse colour pat be tokyne begynnith of Digestion  
 o pale colour and palisch colour And cyrme And  
 subcyrme colour as all antore spexu And techymne  
 of yis faculte ffor alka brua And clauca brua And lactea  
 and kowre of which yt ye sende uote besyue Deyne  
 wamsthyng And fallpue of Digestion Dste kowre  
 lesse and palida And subpalida Deyne begynnith of  
 tion o of humors citrua et subcitrua uene Digestion  
 Rufa et subrufa Rubra et subrubra complete Digestion  
 Rubricunda et subrubricunda exesse of Digestion Inu  
 et kowre Distruction of Digestion Rara et lunda  
 viridis mortificacione And Adustione And all xij one in  
 reuacione et remysionne Intenponne i depuesse yu colour  
 Remysionne i lacte yu colour flow yu thidryse re  
 chyne Antoure for to knawen Pale colour or wamsthyng  
 In byne Dypose pat a littill of Agall of a uete uere  
 meuthe with a good quantite of water that cold  
 pat comyth of loth yu ye pallida or subpallida Pale or  
 palistli And so ye color pallidus whane a littill colour ye  
 meuthe or myrte with a good porcion of <sup>hermy</sup> yu  
 ye a the colour yadryme pale or palistli And so ye to  
 lor pallidus or subpallidus or subpallidus yu byme eue  
 more causid of colour And fterme Dite yadustion  
 de that ye qualite nedre of the one humor ne of yu  
 edur yu thre myrion yuedur of colour ne of strou  
 ye comprehendde ne yu distondre of ye but only

Inten  
 remysio

off estimacion & by excessyng & right as one taketh a certeyn  
ne porcion of anyme and auenturith yt a certeyn porcion  
one of water yat row septe not and strewyth yat more  
one row waste mendur ye quantite of yat one ne of yat  
edw but esse and yerefore yat limit quantite of cohe  
yat causyth as I seyd yat palehede yn the bryne cle were  
yebryne alba or glauca or lactea or karopos and therefore  
take thys for a rewle yat yf one make bryne whyte or ye  
low or mylke whyte or karopos and asturward come and bry  
ne pale yt ydurep tok yn than yat erstek ynde beaynyth  
for to unystrytyn hym kelfe and for to wyntyn and for to  
skateryn and sparphymie the wyckyd humors and serst  
cohe for he ys more suptile and more able for to brynyat  
ynlyde yma pallida et subpallida throughtowte spysse  
yowr all thude seyth a fe condiane causyd of kynde flew  
me yat yt ys remysse & lache and septe yn colowr for chy  
pale colowre may well be seyd remysse ys be cause of colde  
sede of flewme for flewme ys kyndly colde and all yat  
hath of flewme yn as melk as flewme yt ys kyndly  
colde yat yt ys spysse ys be cause of humidre of flewme  
for flewme ys frigid et hum and emre more thichyth yebry  
ne kyndly what ys a kynde flewme and how many specis  
of flewme there are I seyd in Ca<sup>d</sup> & glauco coloure stribu  
na pallida or subpallida throughtowte thymie and with  
a maner of remysse seyth dunnun of colowre aduste  
of brente colowre aduste & brente & cohe aduste ys as me  
kilt for to sepe as cohe dystempyd thow ouer kyndlyte what  
ys dunnun yn thys maner I seyd yn the fyste boke e & there is  
spake of these wordys Remat et durat than ys ys kawle  
thys myche for to sepe yme and bryne strewyth hym so yt  
seyth a fe which fe ys causyth throught excess of melan  
coly yn uatmett which maleuolhy penaturat ys causyd  
throught adustione of cohe and thys ys ye still for colr  
yste ys lore and dreye ys a naturrell colowre and  
than therefore be cause of his sepelete he maketh bryne

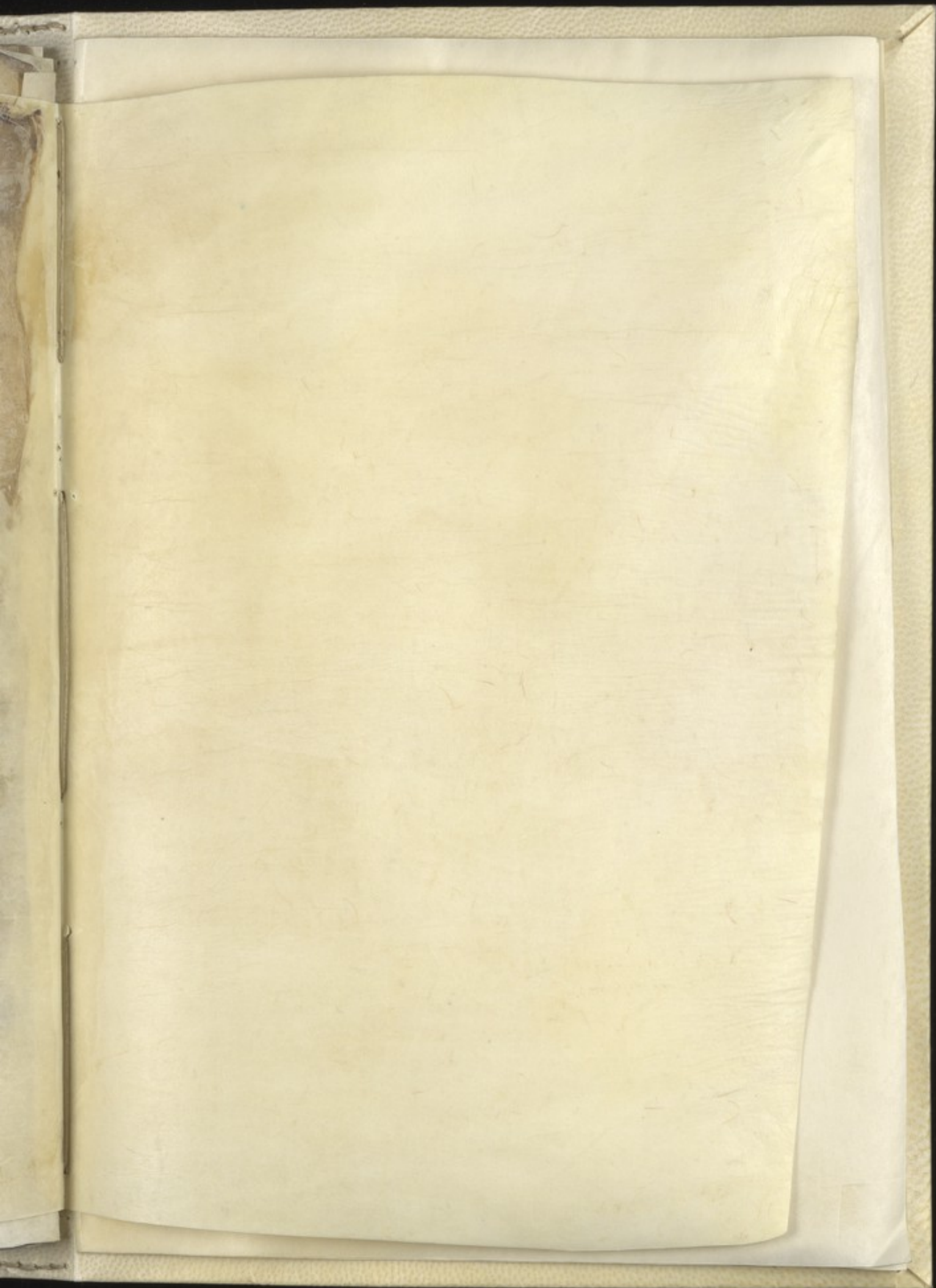
pale. And be reysou of hys harte he maketh the bypuecthyne  
 And therefore yndustoude yat colera adusta and melancolica  
 naturalis yat true all one euyl more mayn ye vrym  
 pale And thymme with a maner of. trenched. Right so  
 sanzuo adustus maketh ye bypuecthyne whyte and thymme w<sup>th</sup>  
 a maner of. rudy. or redychede And flewma adustum  
 meuly thycke with a whytelyde And take and hede to yse  
 ppyntys that true seide yu thys fewle for dir. Rewlho  
 yat solow yndustoude Also yat as seyth solhamcus yu  
 hys lobe of smagoxis fyfte C yat yere ys e maner of  
 colre colera rubea Colera citra colera mara et colera  
 vudis euclisth red colre & qrt yne. blacke And a grene  
 colre Colera rubea And colera naturalis all one he ys fynde  
 by red. and clere and pure yshymysse. And he ys not ouyr  
 gone ne myxte with none dir humours ne hnor And yere  
 fore he ys colera naturalis. & fynde colre Colera citra stan  
 te by colera rubea and by flewme but more by red than by  
 flewme And therefore yt ys lesse hote than colera rubea &  
 mo spnce of colre he leste. nod. uoyls. And leste wiche of  
 all colrys and thys spnce of colre ys callid also colera mel  
 lina for yt ys moste lyke yu colour to the yolke of. an. nea  
 butellinus ys like ye yolke of. an. nea yu colour Colera m  
 ara ys ou. 2. wysis one yat ys canse throught pcesse of ma  
 leucoly. And yat ys blacke like drestys of blade And mo maner  
 of colre ys purly colera mara for yt frante moste by blacke  
 humor. i by melancoly. and yt ys for. a. uers than colera citra  
 na for yt ys f. et. sic. as ys ye humor yat he hath moste of  
 ye 2. spnce of blacke colre ys canse throught. Adustrone  
 grete of a colre. And thys spnce ys ouerdone hote And dry  
 and ys. uers. hys. And. uoyls. Colera vudis ys also yu 2.  
 wyse the fyre ys callid colera vrasma a colre vrasma  
 and yt ys seide so of. an. herbe yat ys callid vrasma C  
 also marubm. an. herbe for a colre vrasma ys  
 ne. and bittre as yat herbe. And thys colre ys comp. yu  
 ye stomake of hem that. true. wote to. v. yn. herbes. v. yn.

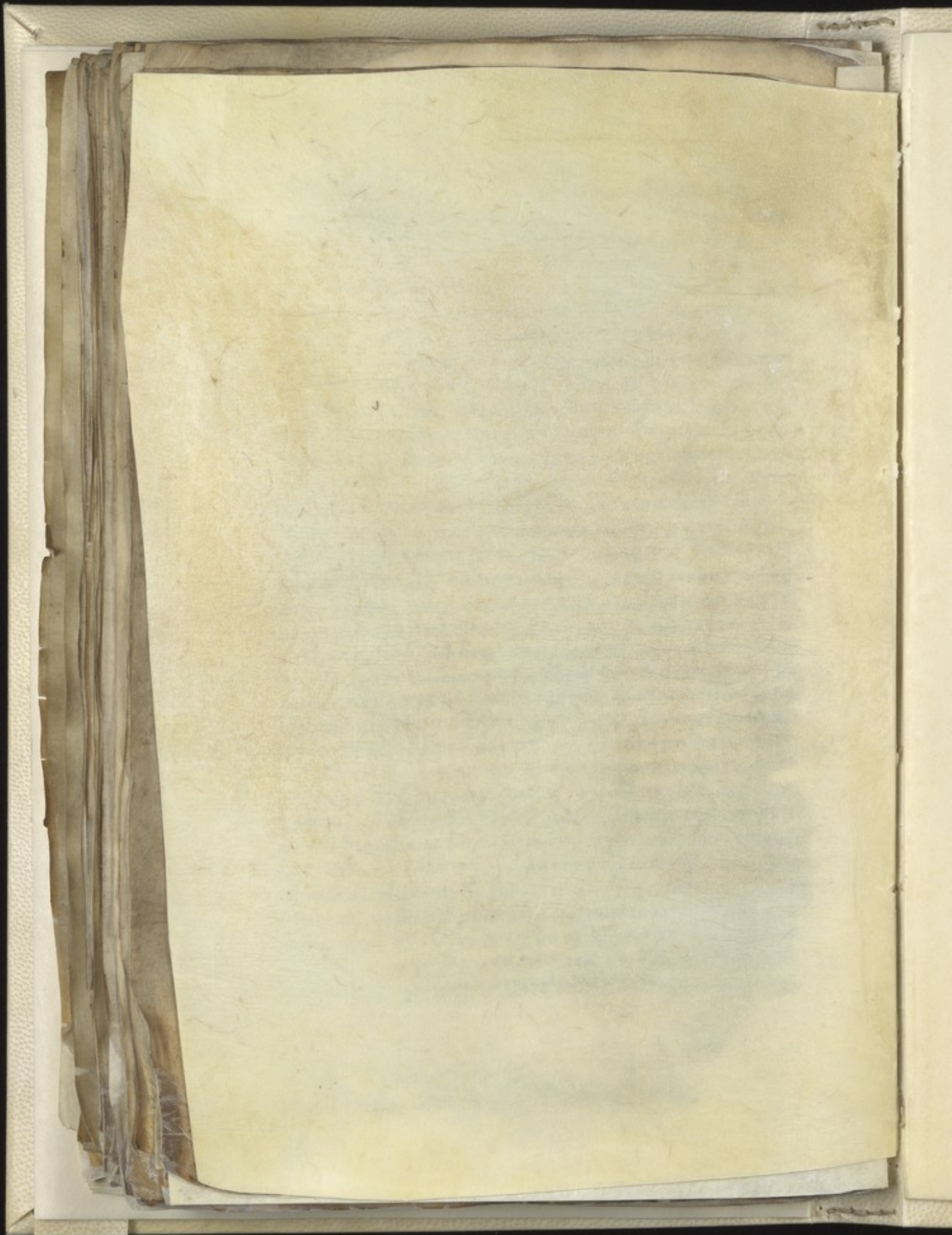
arne dicitur dicitur in complexionibus ac crescit p[er] dicitur let[er]o  
 garleke and onyone and suche maner of thynge for the  
 cause of arechele and rawlede of suche maner of thynge  
 often tyme colic caachith schayle and stowreche and rawle  
 de and arechele and so is all distempred and owte of his  
 living bynde and here after shewyth hym the usuge Galieno  
 seyth yett colic prassyn is acendide of colic w[ith] t[er]rene wh  
 ane colic v[er]ielem y[er]e h[er]e schaltes salte and byente yett  
 y[er]e adustion causyth a blackeche wheche blackeche h[er]e  
 be y[er]e myrte w[ith] c[er]yulede causyd a arechele and h[er]e  
 after a p[er]yth y[er]e byrue a uodur maner yere is of gre  
 ne colic yett y[er]e greue ac anp ruste of brass or of copur  
 thys y[er]e causide yett th[er]e is more adustion of colic pr  
 assyn adustion a colic prassyn y[er]e so mek[er] all aduste and h[er]e  
 full humide y[er]e all fully wastyd and for y[er]e and this  
 colic y[er]e callid colera cr[er]uamosa enachyth a ruste colic  
 and thys byrth and freythyth a y[er]e and y[er]e is w[ith]  
 of all colours and than whane in byrue shewyth hym  
 y[er]e suche colic skappyth not deith byrth of byrde. In bri  
 na pallida or subpallida mench[er] thymie seyth. A se cotidia  
 ne causyd of flewme acetous febr[er] cotidiana a se cotidia  
 m e d lund colore fleuma acetosum And fleuma. In m[er]e all  
 one. In care flewme a specio of flewme in e a d lund  
 colore In v[er]e pallida or subpallida mench[er] th[er]e se  
 th fleumaticu sanu a fleumaticu se hole byndustond y[er]e y[er]  
 le y[er]e thys w[ith] byrue pale or palisth and mench[er] th[er]  
 th d[er]e fleumatico naturalis withowten In se  
 enachyth y[er]e y[er]e stante by a bynde flewme w[ith]  
 w[ith] se fleuma naturalis a bynde flewme in e d lund  
 colore In y[er]e y[er]e sole y[er]e one le distraide a y[er]e d[er]e  
 and se y[er]e the body and h[er]e byrue a y[er]e. Alba or. Glanca  
 or lacte[er] or k[er]e and sone after or y[er]e n[er]e byrue. In  
 y[er]e pale or palisth y[er]e seyth nobill[er]e y[er]e y[er]e  
 and bynde h[er]e a y[er]e for to y[er]e and comy  
 y[er]e. And w[ith] y[er]e a y[er]e h[er]e w[ith] y[er]e and w[ith] y[er]e  
 w[ith] y[er]e y[er]e and mayt y[er]e y[er]e malady and h[er]e

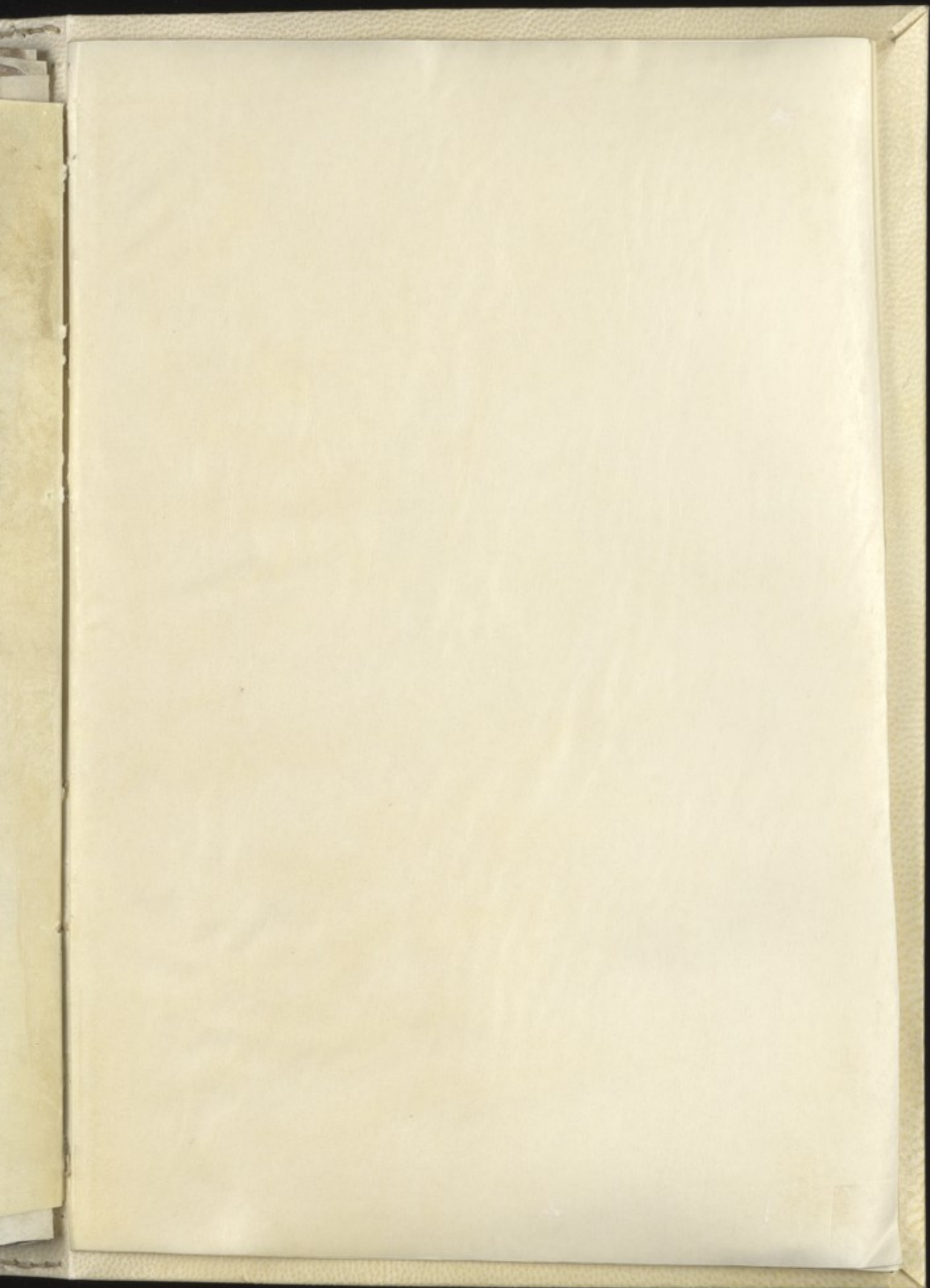
principale  
iudicium  
quint

selfe forte may stryng and reule in the body and shal be  
 for to have more declaracion of thys reule and also of  
 nat aruesende and of all reules that shulde be seyd and pr  
 stoude & poynte nat so nedefull in the faculte pat yere  
 in a manner of dampna in vryne oue pat so callid iud  
 dican simplex & symplett dome or one that is callid a p  
 dampna to whau one dourth of in vryne oue pat  
 vryne stik with hym for yere thynne haryne no regard  
 to dpr circumstance but oue as the vryne stik with  
 for the tyme & uadur manner of vryne dampna ynd  
 so pat so callid iudican curclatu & douchat in vryne  
 and considracion to mo poynte and condycion thame oue  
 as if now deane of an vryne haryne considracion to re  
 te be was in lauerie or effundit or to molyte haryne con  
 sideracion to hys mychlyng to hys hys to hys com saryne  
 what so vryne was pat he made nexte & for me or ye  
 nexte myght & for me or ye nexte day a for me and to such  
 dir wythys and condicions and mo laste manner of damp  
 na yere cur more certeyne and moresh for ter bi ar  
 if it so be pat in vryne of a body so distressed seke in  
 pale or palyth and hys vryne be for me were also or alan  
 ca or lactea or fano po it scyth pat kyndentessyth  
 couer with a tyme and dyaestione be qumyth for  
 then and also etym a tyme uad if ye vryne so eu  
 also in vryne rufa or subrua or subrua in an hore  
 and also in an hore water scyth dyaestione complet  
 in a body of colde complexion and ek in colde water  
 scyth excess of dyaestione and also the same vryne pat so  
 in vryne dyaestione in an hore body scyth complet dyaestione  
 in a colde body also whau an vryne stik with hym in  
 thymne or thymyth and after pat come in vryne  
 more more and drubly hau it was le for me to it  
 so thymyth so it so lerey to it of be qumyth of dyaestione  
 one and it so be pat after pat it a pte dyaestione  
 encoina it scyth and dyaestione or ellis mene

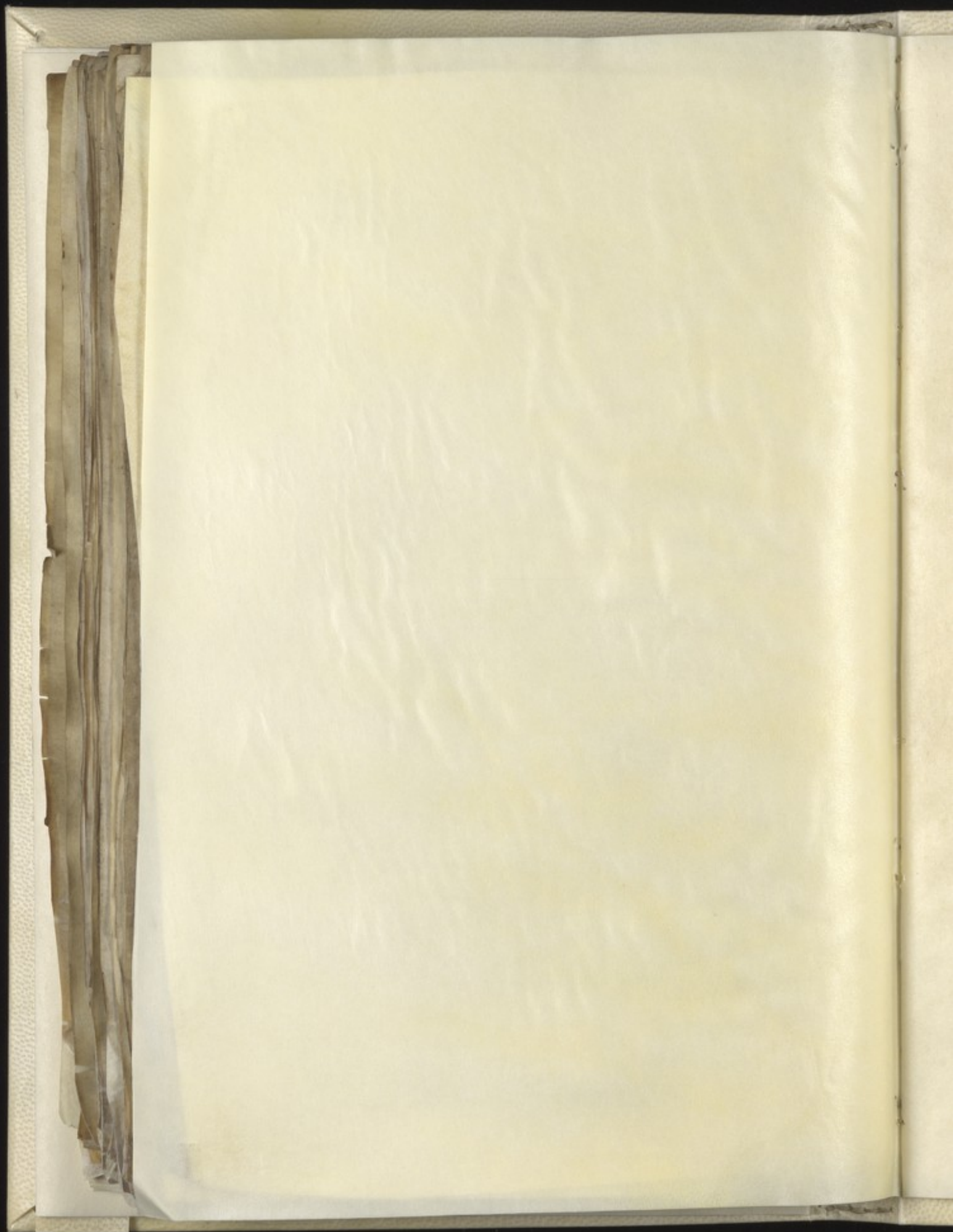
John...  
Wm...  
Wm...

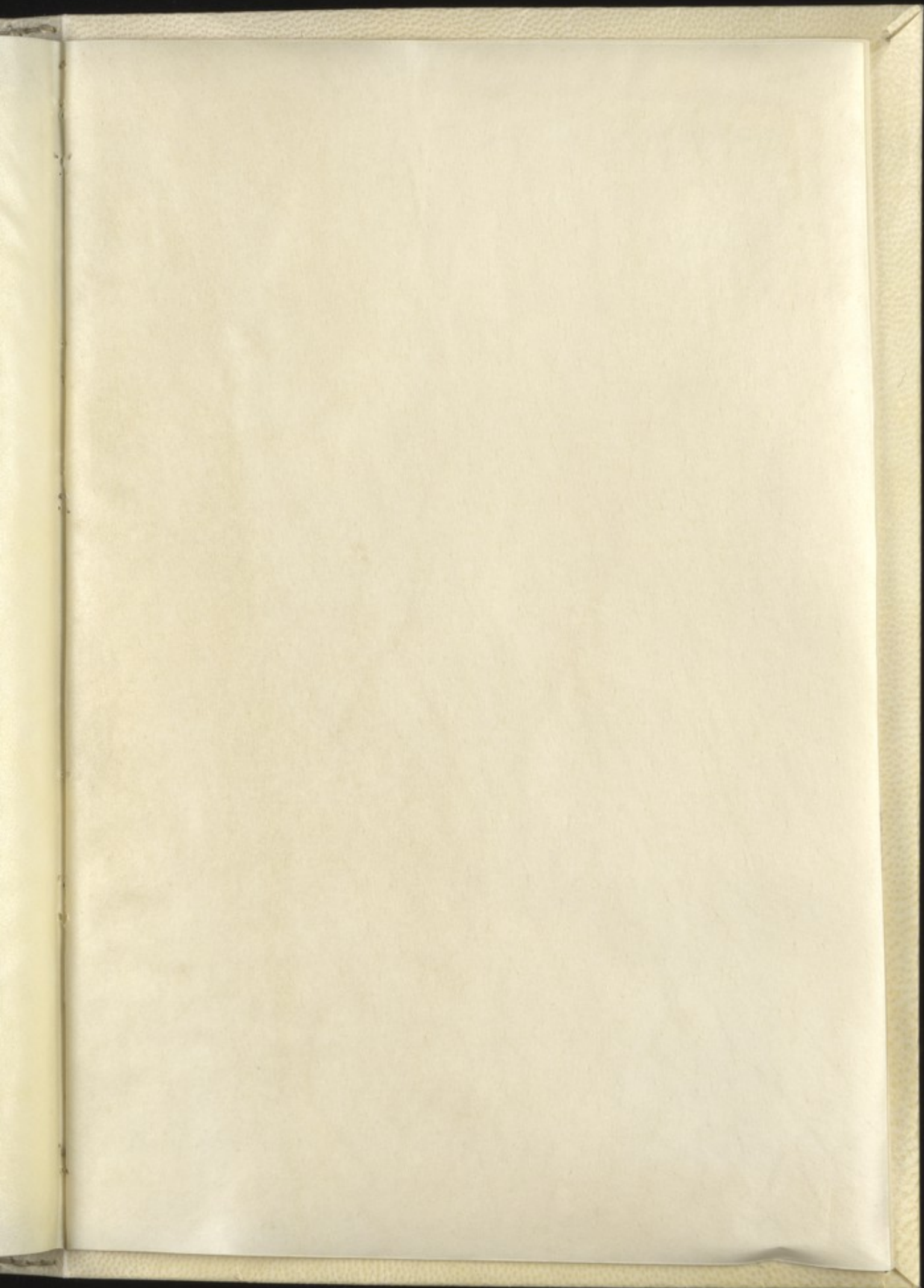


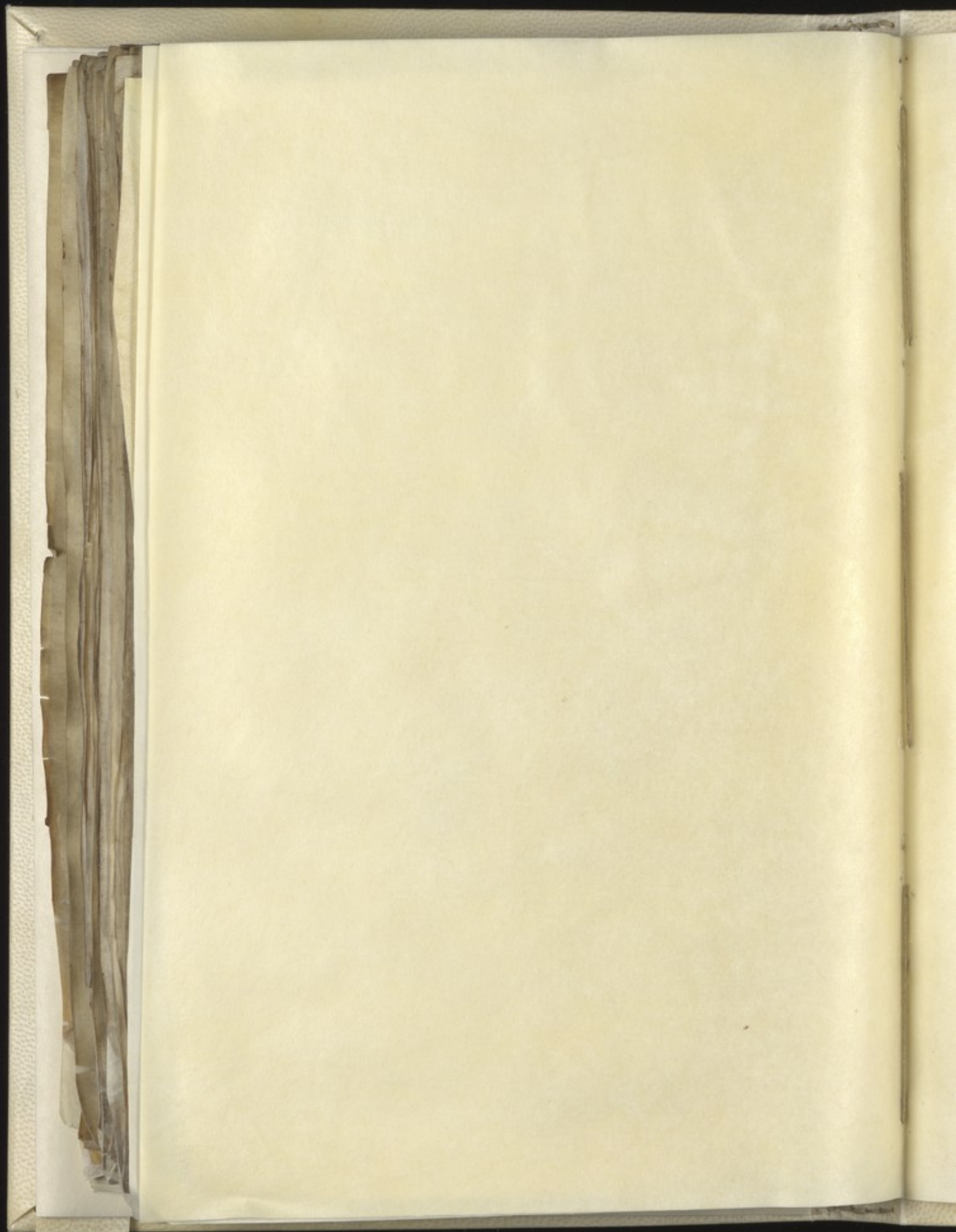


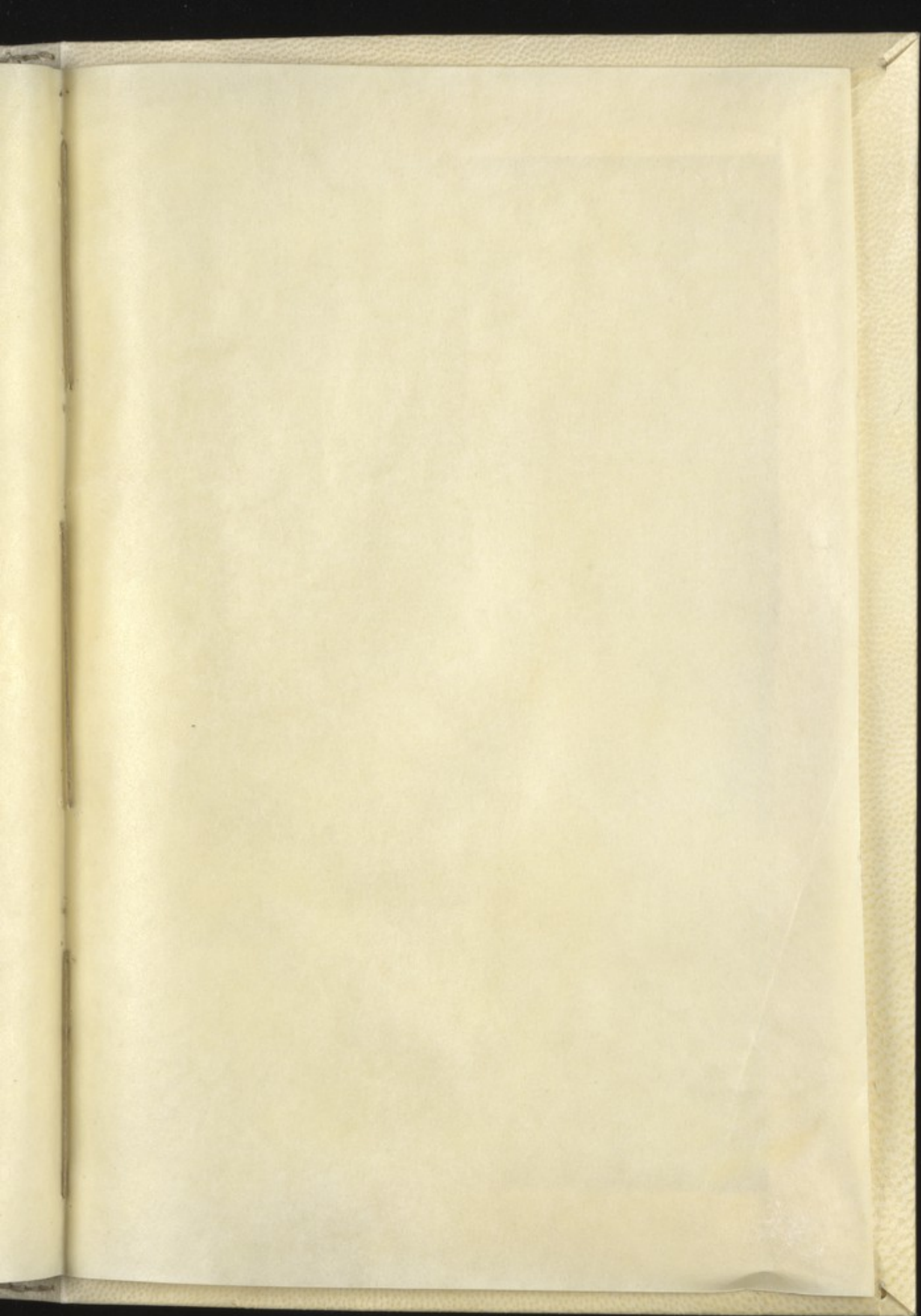


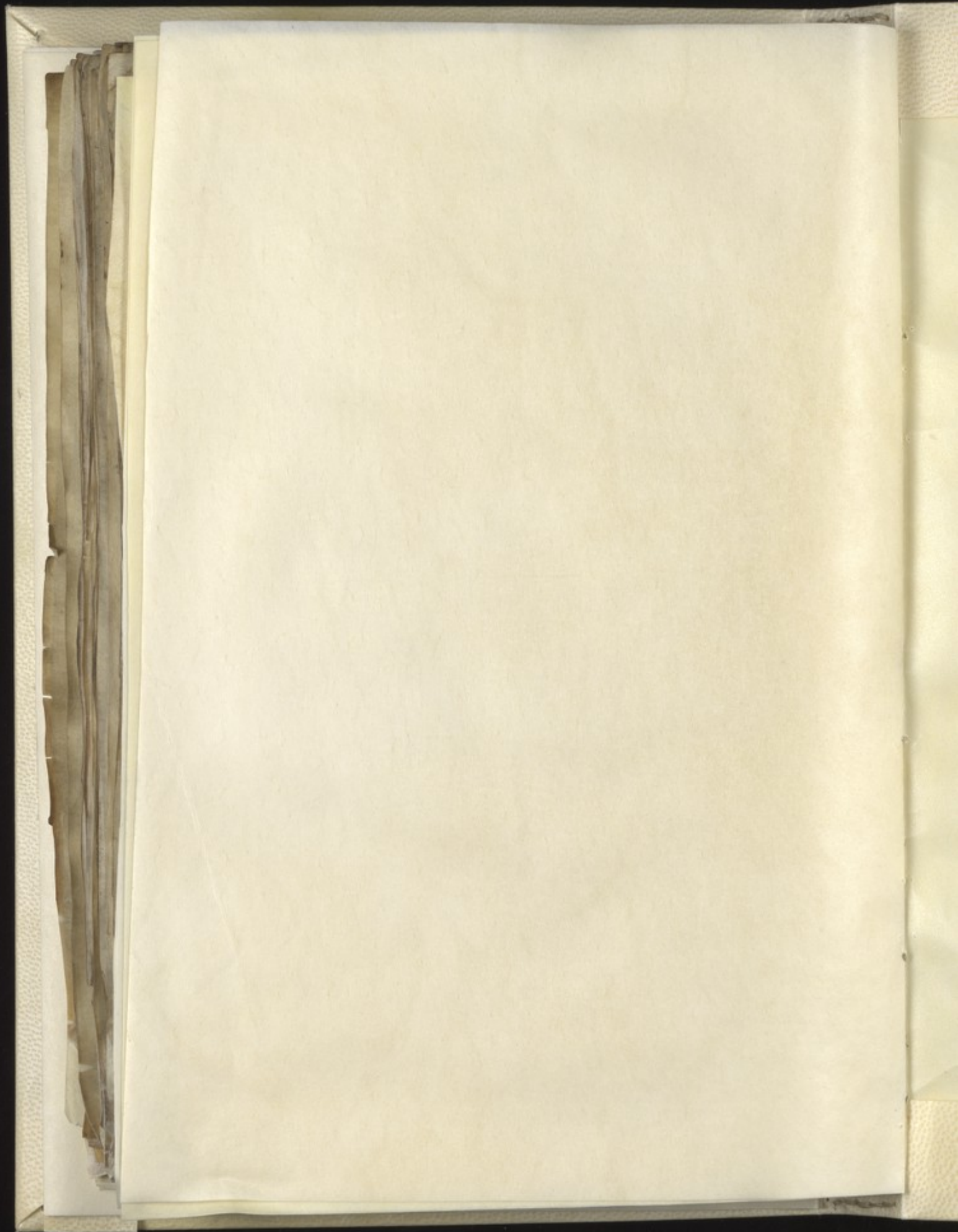




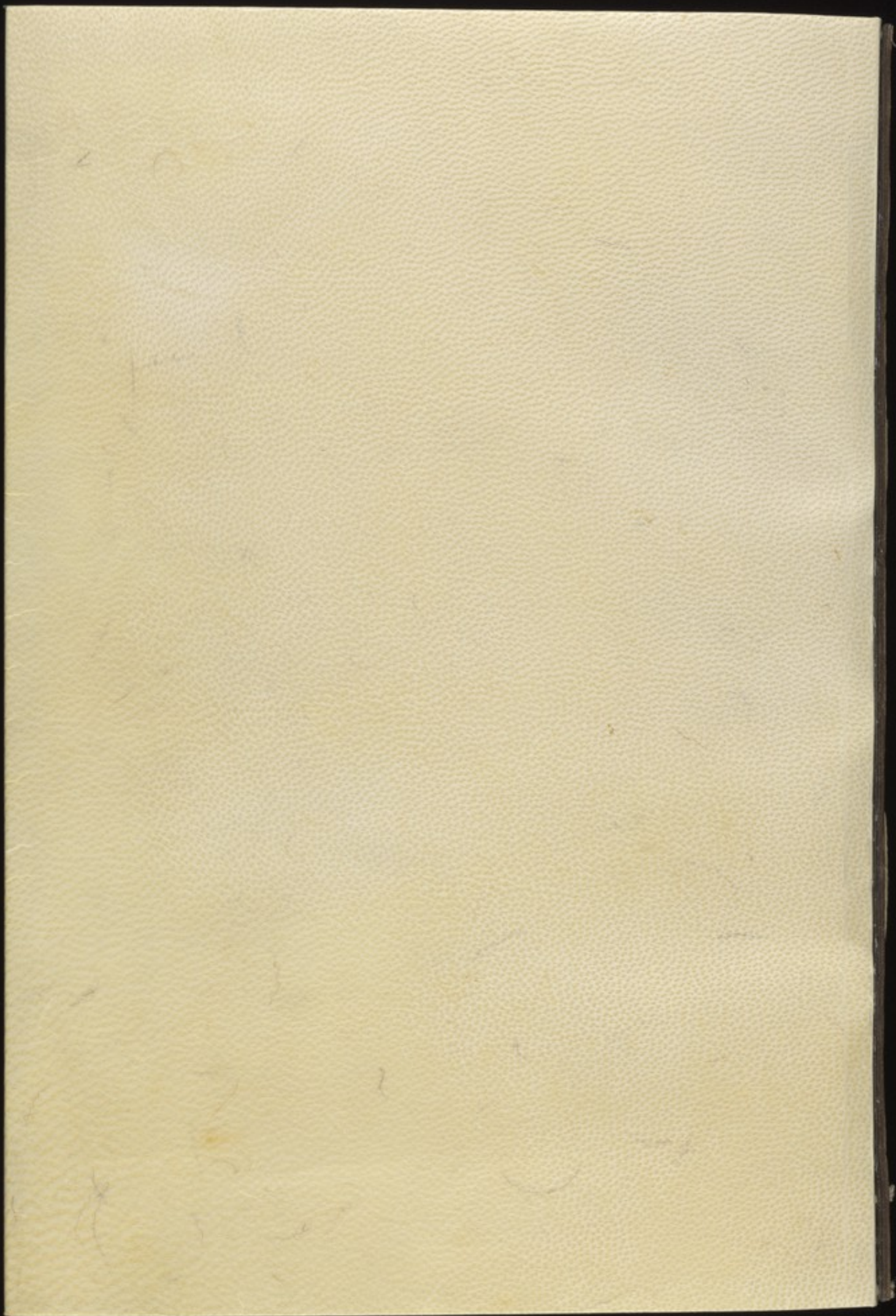
























ye 2 lobe

causide byna vnta lbernde  
na fenestrata vmdwnde vryu  
or vma radiosa faped vryue or  
rays and all this for the same st  
ne fuffe white and thymme and  
and in a maner of blosede or d  
prie of ye vryue yt seyth A sek  
leucostemma a lymostemm leucost  
ppofar ppofarchi et ydropicis  
vudirfoude pat there are 3 spee  
causide of Agnostite waturstede  
yu lym A scha saltishede which sa  
e pu dypake and pie saltewaturhe  
dwyde yere Aluirtellsaac ao yo v  
gahen yu hie Arthonys Exar p  
vrapde pu 2 thymme kymys 2  
thymme kymys Kucht p ao yt we  
se these 2 kymys kymys and defend  
blemysthyu ye dveste of the 2  
bus and ye uedideste o pat yo u  
sifac Aud by these 2 kymys 2 yrbu  
teyne veyupe frone the lym to t  
of ydropic ye callide alchites a  
rth of Afebul lym i of A colde h  
lyce of ye ydropic colde ao the  
technyue Apocrasse callith onch  
pice ouely ydropicis vlyp yt call  
ye nexte A for yu yu the laste e  
vrad yo he pat hathe pat stene  
sart yo mo dff causide of ye cal  
ye nexte  
of ydrapi  
ao of ye  
umancia  
fluma albu  
cy ys cau



alshy  
a raditta  
rachte  
m vry  
shyus  
e ovn  
allide  
2 spee of  
all one  
one of  
te hath  
th exes  
aud gen  
te chith  
idru s  
no or 2  
nettye  
ne and  
hde zu  
allide  
shyner  
no spice  
yt com  
uery  
Autour  
ydropi  
sejde i  
io et yd  
of ypo  
ia yu  
spece  
nde pla  
uaste  
lith yt  
ydm  
And De

**W**reble of  
white vry  
**L**eucoflema  
ppofarchi  
3 spes ydru  
a  
**z**ubuo e  
sifac  
**A**lchites  
ye 2 spes  
of ydropic  
ye 3 spes  
tymydm  
De